



## Convention on Biological Diversity

Distr.  
GENERAL

UNEP/CBD/COP/11/1/Add.2  
21 September 2012\*

ORIGINAL: ENGLISH

CONFERENCE OF THE PARTIES TO THE  
CONVENTION ON BIOLOGICAL DIVERSITY  
Eleventh meeting  
Hyderabad, India, 8-19 October 2012

### **DRAFT DECISIONS FOR THE ELEVENTH MEETING OF THE CONFERENCE OF THE PARTIES TO THE CONVENTION ON BIOLOGICAL DIVERSITY**

*Note by the Executive Secretary*

#### **INTRODUCTION**

The present note compiles the draft decisions for the consideration of the Conference of the Parties at its eleventh meeting. These draft decisions are organized according to the provisional agenda for the meeting and the annotations thereto (UNEP/CBD/COP/11/1 and Add.1/Rev.1). It includes all the recommendations to the Conference of the Parties made at the fifteenth and sixteenth meetings of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice (SBSTTA), the fourth meeting of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention, the first and second meetings of the Open-ended Ad Hoc Intergovernmental Committee for the Nagoya Protocol, the seventh meeting of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions, and, where appropriate, additional elements developed by the Executive Secretary in the light of previous decisions of the Conference of the Parties or recommendations of its subsidiary bodies, which are highlighted in light grey in the document. Where required, the basis for these additional elements is provided in the documentation prepared for the eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties.

\* Reposted in English on 21 September to include paragraphs 10bis and 10ter on pages 13 and 14.

/...

In order to minimize the environmental impacts of the Secretariat's processes, and to contribute to the Secretary-General's initiative for a C-Neutral UN, this document is printed in limited numbers. Delegates are kindly requested to bring their copies to meetings and not to request additional copies.

## CONTENTS

I.	ORGANIZATIONAL MATTERS.....	4
II.	ACCESS AND BENEFIT-SHARING.....	4
	Item 2. Status of the Nagoya Protocol on Access to Genetic Resources and the Fair and Equitable Sharing of Benefits Arising from Their Utilization and related developments .....	4
III.	IMPLEMENTATION OF THE STRATEGIC PLAN FOR BIODIVERSITY 2011-2020 AND PROGRESS TOWARDS THE AICHI BIODIVERSITY TARGETS.....	11
	Item 3.1. Review of progress in implementation including the establishment of national targets and the updating of national strategies and action plans .....	11
	Item 3.2. Review of progress in providing capacity-building support to Parties, promoting communication, education and public awareness and strengthening of the clearing-house mechanism and technology transfer and cooperation .....	11
	Item 3.3. Further development of tools and guidance for monitoring implementation, including the use of indicators.....	15
4.	FINANCIAL RESOURCES AND FINANCIAL MECHANISM.....	26
	Item 4.1. Review of implementation of the Strategy for Resource Mobilization, including the establishment of targets .....	26
	Item 4.2. Report of the Global Environment Facility .....	29
	Item 4.3. Guidance to the financial mechanism: four-year framework of programme priorities and review of the effectiveness of the financial mechanism.....	30
	Item 4.4. Needs assessment for the sixth GEF replenishment cycle .....	33
5.	COOPERATION, OUTREACH AND THE UNITED NATIONS DECADE ON BIODIVERSITY .....	35
	Item 5.1. United Nations Decade on Biodiversity .....	35
	Item 5.2. Cooperation with international organizations, other conventions and initiatives .....	35
	Item 5.3. Business and biodiversity .....	40
6.	OPERATIONS OF THE CONVENTION .....	45
	Item 6.1. Periodicity of meetings.....	45
	Item 6.2. Consideration of the need to strengthen the existing mechanisms of the Convention and the need for and possible development of additional mechanisms .....	45
	Item 6.3. Retirement of decisions .....	50
7.	ARTICLE 8(J) AND RELATED PROVISIONS .....	51
8.	REVIEW OF THE PROGRAMME OF WORK ON ISLAND BIODIVERSITY .....	63
9.	ECOSYSTEM RESTORATION .....	66
10.	MARINE AND COASTAL BIODIVERSITY .....	68

Item 10.1.	Ecologically and biologically significant marine areas (EBSAs).....	68
Item 10.2.	Other matters related to marine and coastal biodiversity .....	93
11.	<b>BIODIVERSITY AND CLIMATE CHANGE AND RELATED ISSUES .....</b>	<b>99</b>
Item 11.1.	Advice on the application of relevant safeguards for biodiversity with regard to reducing emissions from deforestation and forest degradation and the role of conservation, sustainable management of forests and enhancement of forest carbon stocks in developing countries .....	99
Item 11.2.	Studies on geo-engineering .....	105
Item 11.3.	Other matters related to biodiversity and climate change .....	107
ITEM 12.	<b>BIODIVERSITY AND DEVELOPMENT .....</b>	<b>109</b>
13.	<b>OTHER SUBSTANTIVE ISSUES ARISING FROM THE TENTH MEETING OF THE CONFERENCE OF THE PARTIES .....</b>	<b>110</b>
Item 13.1.	Biodiversity of dry and sub-humid lands .....	110
Item 13.2.	Forest biodiversity .....	110
Item 13.3.	Inland waters biodiversity .....	110
Item 13.4.	Protected areas.....	110
Item 13.5.	Agricultural biodiversity .....	113
Item 13.6.	Sustainable use of biodiversity .....	113
Item 13.7.	Global Strategy for Plant Conservation.....	115
Item 13.8.	Biofuels and biodiversity.....	118
Item 13.9.	Invasive alien species .....	119
Item 13.10.	Global Taxonomy Initiative .....	123
Item 13.11.	Incentive measures .....	130
14.	<b>ADMINISTRATIVE AND BUDGETARY MATTERS.....</b>	<b>133</b>
Item 14.1.	Report of the Executive Secretary on the administration of the Convention and the budget for the trust funds of the Convention.....	133
Item 14.2.	Administration of the Convention and budget for the trust funds of the Convention for the biennium 2013-2014.....	133
15.	<b>FINAL MATTERS .....</b>	<b>136</b>
15.1.	Date and venue of the twelfth meeting of the Conference of the Parties .....	136

## ELEMENTS OF DRAFT DECISIONS BY ITEMS OF THE AGENDA

### I. ORGANIZATIONAL MATTERS

No draft decisions are foreseen under section 1 of the provisional agenda (Organizational matters), which includes procedural items such as opening of the meeting, organization of work, election of officers, reports, etc. The action required on the part of the Conference of the Parties under the items is reflected in the revised annotations to the provisional agenda (UNEP/CBD/COP/11/1/Add.1/Rev.1).

### II. ACCESS AND BENEFIT-SHARING

***Item 2. Status of the Nagoya Protocol on Access to Genetic Resources and the Fair and Equitable Sharing of Benefits Arising from Their Utilization and related developments***

---

*The following comes from recommendation 2/3 of the Intergovernmental Committee on the Nagoya Protocol*

---

***The need for and modalities of a global multilateral benefit-sharing mechanism (Article 10)***

*The Conference of the Parties*

(a) *Requests* the Executive Secretary to conduct a broad consultation on Article 10 of the Nagoya Protocol;

(b) *Invites* Parties, other Governments, relevant international organizations, indigenous and local communities, and all interested stakeholders, to contribute to the consultation by submitting their targeted views with respect to Article 10 on the issue, bearing in mind the indicative list of questions in part A of the annex below as well as other perspectives on the matter;

(c) *Requests* the Executive Secretary to prepare and distribute a synthesis of the views provided in the broad consultation;

(d) *Further requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of funds, to convene a meeting of a regionally balanced expert group to: (i) review the synthesis, taking into account the views provided; (ii) identify potential areas of common understanding with respect to Article 10; and (iii) identify areas that could be further examined. The expert group shall submit the outcomes of its work for consideration by the first meeting of the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to the Protocol or a future meeting of the Intergovernmental Committee, following the holding of the expert group;

(e) *Invites* Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations to provide financial support to convene the meeting of the expert group.

*Annex*

*Part A*

### INDICATIVE LIST OF QUESTIONS

When submitting their views on the need for and modalities of a global multilateral benefit-sharing mechanism, respondents may bear in mind the following when submitting their views:

1. What could be the “transboundary situations” covered by Article 10 of the Nagoya Protocol that are within the scope of the Protocol?
2. What could be the situations where it is not possible to grant or obtain prior informed consent?

3. How could a global multilateral benefit-sharing mechanism be used to support the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity globally?
4. How might the operation of a global multilateral benefit-sharing mechanism co-exist with the underlying principles, objective and scope upon which the Nagoya Protocol is based?
5. What could be the advantages and disadvantages of a global multilateral benefit-sharing mechanism?
6. What influence might other articles of the Nagoya Protocol have in the context of a global multilateral benefit-sharing mechanism?
7. Are there any existing international instruments or processes that could offer lessons learned for consideration in the context of a global multilateral benefit-sharing mechanism under the Nagoya Protocol?
8. What other aspects of a global multilateral benefit-sharing mechanism should be considered?
9. Perspectives on other matters which should be considered.

*Part B*

**ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS RAISED BY PARTIES AT THE SECOND MEETING OF THE INTERGOVERNMENTAL COMMITTEE FOR THE NAGOYA PROTOCOL ON ACCESS TO GENETIC RESOURCES AND THE FAIR AND EQUITABLE SHARING OF BENEFITS ARISING FROM THEIR UTILIZATION**

1. Does the mere existence of the same species in more than one country constitute a “transboundary situation”?
2. Does “transboundary situation” refer to access to genetic resources and associated traditional knowledge?
3. How could benefits derived from utilization of shared genetic resources or associated traditional knowledge be shared through a global mechanism?
4. In those situations, what would be the role of national legislation or bilateral alternatives?
5. In which situations could genetic resources or associated traditional knowledge be accessed without prior informed consent and while not violating the obligations in the Nagoya Protocol?
6. Would the transfer of genetic resources or associated traditional knowledge to third parties be covered by the situations identified in the previous question?
7. How to make sure that a global multilateral benefit-sharing mechanism will only be used when there is no real possibility to obtain prior informed consent?
8. How would a global multilateral benefit-sharing mechanism address collections made: (i) pre-Convention; (ii) post-Convention but pre-Nagoya Protocol; (iii) post-Nagoya Protocol?
9. How would a global multilateral benefit-sharing mechanism address new uses of pre-Convention collections and continuing uses of pre-Convention collections?
10. How to apply Articles 10 and 11 without causing harm to the principle of the sovereign right of States over their natural resources?

11. How to ensure that a global multilateral benefit-sharing mechanism does not represent a disincentive for implementation of bilateral system of the Protocol?
12. As a provider of genetic resources or associated traditional knowledge, what problems would a global multilateral benefit-sharing mechanism: (a) create and (b) solve?
13. As a user of genetic resources or associated traditional knowledge, what problems would a global multilateral benefit-sharing mechanism (a) create and (b) solve?
14. If there is no global multilateral benefit-sharing mechanism, what problems would remain?
15. If other instruments or processes exist, should Article 10 of the Nagoya Protocol be prioritized over these instruments or processes?
16. Are there any existing international instruments or processes that could cover aspects that may be relevant to a global multilateral benefit-sharing mechanism under the Nagoya Protocol?
17. Is Article 10 of compulsory or voluntary nature?
18. What incentives for the contribution of the private sector could be envisaged in the global multilateral benefit-sharing mechanism?
19. How could capacity-building activities enhance capacity of Parties to handle transboundary situations or situations where no prior informed consent has been granted?
20. What is the status with regard to the Nagoya Protocol where the country has a law which covers pre-Convention collections?"

---

*The following comes from recommendation 2/4 of the Intergovernmental Committee on the Nagoya Protocol*

---

### ***Modalities of operation of the Access and Benefit-Sharing Clearing-House***

#### *The Conference of the Parties,*

1. *Welcomes* the pilot phase of the ABS Clearing-House and *establishes* an informal advisory committee in order to assist the Executive Secretary with the implementation of the pilot phase of the ABS Clearing-House and to provide technical guidance with respect to resolution of technical issues arising from the ongoing development of the pilot phase of the ABS Clearing-House until the first meeting of the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to the Protocol. The Informal Advisory Committee shall be regionally balanced and composed of fifteen experts selected on the basis of nominations provided by Parties;

2. *Endorses* the indicative work plan and timeline for activities to take place until the first Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to the Protocol;

3. *Decides* that the informal advisory committee hold one meeting, subject to the availability of financial resources, and informal online discussions, as needed, and report on the outcomes of its work to a future meeting of the Intergovernmental Committee or the first meeting of the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to the Protocol;

4. *Invites* Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations to provide financial support for the organization of a meeting of the informal advisory committee;

5. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to further refine the draft modalities of operation<sup>1</sup> once further progress is made on the implementation of the pilot phase of the ABS Clearing-House, taking into account the views expressed at the second meeting of the Intergovernmental Committee, and submit them for the consideration of Parties at a future meeting of the Intergovernmental Committee and/or the first meeting of the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to the Protocol.

---

*The following comes from recommendation 2/5 of the Intergovernmental Committee on the Nagoya Protocol*

---

***Measures to assist in capacity-building, capacity development and strengthening of human resources and institutional capacities in developing countries and Parties with economies in transition***

*The Conference of the Parties,*

1. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, in collaboration with relevant organizations, as appropriate, and subject to the availability of financial resources, to continue supporting capacity-building and development activities to support ratification, early entry into force and implementation of the Protocol;

2. *Invites* Parties, other Governments, international organizations, the Global Environment Facility, regional development banks and other financial institutions, to provide financial resources to support capacity-building and development initiatives to support ratification, early entry into force and implementation of the Protocol;

3. *Also invites* Parties, other Governments, and relevant organizations to undertake and provide support for capacity-building and development initiatives to support ratification, early entry into force and implementation of the Protocol, taking into account the domestic needs and priorities of Parties and indigenous and local communities contained in annex I to ICNP recommendation 2/5;

4. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of funds, to organize an expert meeting to develop a draft strategic framework, taking into account the synthesis of views and information on domestic needs and priorities and the proposed elements of the strategic framework for capacity-building and development under the Nagoya Protocol contained in the synthesis of views and information received on domestic needs and priorities and the proposed elements of the strategic framework for capacity-building and development under the Nagoya Protocol (UNEP/CBD/ICNP/2/10), the wealth of experiences and lessons learned from existing access and benefit-sharing related capacity-building and development initiatives and access and benefit-sharing related bilateral cooperation, as well as the summary of views expressed at the second meeting of the Intergovernmental Committee as annexed hereto, in accordance with the following terms of reference:

(a) *Composition:* A maximum of up to three experts per region and five observers will be selected, taking into account their expertise, the need to ensure equitable geographical distribution, and with due regard to gender balance;

(b) *Duration:* The expert meeting will take place over a period of three days; and

(c) *Reporting:* The draft strategic framework developed by the expert meeting will be submitted for the consideration of a future meeting of the Intergovernmental Committee or the first meeting of the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to the Nagoya Protocol;

5. *Invites* Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations to provide financial support for the organization of the expert meeting;

---

<sup>1</sup> As set out in the annex to document UNEP/CBD/ICNP/2/9.

*Annex*

**SUMMARY OF VIEWS ON THE PROPOSED ELEMENTS OF THE STRATEGIC  
FRAMEWORK FOR CAPACITY-BUILDING AND DEVELOPMENT UNDER THE NAGOYA  
PROTOCOL**

1. The following summarizes the views expressed at the second meeting of the Intergovernmental Committee on the proposed elements of the strategic framework for capacity-building and development under the Nagoya Protocol.

**A. Objectives**

2. It was suggested that Article 22, paragraph 1, of the Protocol could serve as basis for the objective of the strategic framework.

3. With regard to the role and nature of the strategic framework, a number of delegations were of the view that it should be designed as plan of action or programme providing services on capacity-building and development to developing countries. Some delegations were of the view that the strategic framework should be designed both as reference document to guide policies and actions of Parties for capacity-building and development in support of the effective implementation of the Protocol and a plan of action.

4. One Party was of the view that the strategic framework should serve as a reference document and not as a plan of action but that it should establish priorities identified by recipients to facilitate implementation of the Nagoya Protocol.

**B. Experience and lessons learned from past and ongoing access and benefit-sharing capacity-building and development initiatives**

5. The following was suggested in relation to this element:

(a) Incorporation of some of the lessons learned outlined in section III B of the note by the Executive Secretary on synthesis of views and information on domestic needs and priorities and on the proposed elements of the strategic framework for capacity-building and development in support of the implementation of the Nagoya Protocol, prepared for the second meeting of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Intergovernmental Committee for the Nagoya Protocol (UNEP/CBD/ICNP/2/10) as guiding principles of the strategic framework, including those in relation to ensuring sustainability; and

(b) Publication of lessons learned on capacity-building and development in the ABS Clearing-house.

**C. Guiding principles and approaches to capacity-building and development**

6. The following guiding principles and approaches were suggested :

(a) The strategic framework should promote the development of sustainable capacities for Parties to comply with the requirements of the Nagoya Protocol; and

(b) The strategic framework should enable the identification of gaps in past and existing ABS capacity-development initiatives and areas where capacity-building assistance is further needed.

**D. Key areas for capacity-building and development and measures to build or develop capacity under the key areas**

7. Capacity-building and development for promoting the ratification of the Protocol was identified as a priority.

**E. Mechanisms for the implementation of capacity-building and development measures**

**F. Coordination mechanism**

8. The following was suggested in relation to this element:



- (a) Linking the coordination mechanism to the ABS Clearing-House as a way of promoting coordination and exchange of experiences among Parties; and
- (b) Coordination of donors and users on the basis of factual reports of activities and outcomes in recipient countries as a means to identify sustainability, priority actions and gaps.

**G. Cooperation among Parties and with relevant processes and programmes**

9. The following was suggested in relation to this element:

- (a) Promotion of cooperation at the bilateral, regional and international levels; and
- (b) Establishment cooperation between and among Parties, relevant processes and programmes within their mandates on a voluntary basis.

**H. Monitoring and review**

10. It was suggested that the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to the Protocol should monitor and review the strategic framework.

**I. Possible sequence of actions for the implementation of the strategic framework**

11. It was suggested that given that capacity-building will be country-specific, the sequence of actions for the implementation of the strategic framework will depend upon the stage of development of access and benefit-sharing processes within each country.

**J. Financial and other resource requirements**

12. It was suggested that capacity-building and development be financed through established multilateral and bilateral channels, including the Global Environment Facility.

**K. Other possible elements**

13. Sustainability of capacity-building and development activities was identified as a possible additional element of the strategic framework.

---

*The following comes from recommendation 2/6 of the Intergovernmental Committee on the Nagoya Protocol*

---

***Measures to raise awareness of the importance of genetic resources and associated traditional knowledge, and related access and benefit-sharing issues***

*The Conference of the Parties,*

*Recognizing* the importance of awareness-raising in supporting the ratification, early entry into force and implementation of the Nagoya Protocol,

1. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, in collaboration with relevant organizations, as appropriate, and subject to the availability of financial resources, and taking advantage of activities and resources developed under other programmes of work of the Convention, notably under the Communication, Education and Public Awareness (CEPA) programme to carry out awareness-raising activities to support ratification, early entry into force and implementation of the Protocol;

2. *Invites* Parties, other Governments, international organizations and other relevant actors to carry out awareness raising activities to support ratification, early entry into force and implementation of the Protocol, taking into account the draft awareness-raising strategy set out in recommendation 2/6 of the Intergovernmental Committee for the Nagoya Protocol;

3. *Further invites* Parties, other Governments, international organizations, the Global Environment Facility, regional development banks and other financial institutions, to provide financial resources to support awareness raising initiatives in support of the ratification, early entry into force and implementation of the Nagoya Protocol.

---

*The following comes from recommendation 2/7 of the Intergovernmental Committee on the Nagoya Protocol*

---

***Cooperative procedures and institutional mechanisms to promote compliance with Protocol and address cases of non-compliance***

*The Conference of the Parties,*

*Decides* to forward the draft “Cooperative Procedures and Institutional Mechanisms to Promote Compliance with the Protocol and to Address Cases of Non-compliance” as contained in the annex to the present decision to the first meeting of the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to the Protocol or a future meeting of the Intergovernmental Committee to enable the first meeting of the Parties to consider and approve them.

*Annex available in ICNP recommendation 2/7*

---

*The following comes from recommendation 2/8 of the Intergovernmental Committee on the Nagoya Protocol*

---

***Further work in preparation for the first meeting of the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to the Nagoya Protocol***

*The Conference of the Parties,*

*Recalling* the mandate of the Open-ended Ad Hoc Intergovernmental Committee for the Nagoya Protocol to undertake the preparations necessary for the first meeting of the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to the Nagoya Protocol, in accordance with decision X/1 of the Conference of the Parties,

*Recalling also* the work plan for the Intergovernmental Committee set out in annex II of decision X/1 of the Conference of the Parties,

*Taking note* that substantive progress has been made on several issues identified in the work plan of the Intergovernmental Committee,

*Noting* that some issues of the work plan require further consideration with a view to facilitating decision-making by the first meeting of the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to the Protocol,

1. *Welcomes* the reports of the first and second meetings of the Intergovernmental Committee for the Nagoya Protocol (UNEP/CBD/COP/11/5 and 6),

2. *Decides* to reconvene the Intergovernmental Committee for the Nagoya Protocol, for a third meeting to address outstanding issues of its work plan in preparation for the first meeting of the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to the Protocol.

### III. IMPLEMENTATION OF THE STRATEGIC PLAN FOR BIODIVERSITY 2011-2020 AND PROGRESS TOWARDS THE AICHI BIODIVERSITY TARGETS

**Item 3.1. Review of progress in implementation including the establishment of national targets and the updating of national strategies and action plans**

---

*The Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention, at its fourth meeting, took note of the progress which had been made in implementing the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and the urgent need for further progress, and, recalling that the role of the Conference of the Parties is to keep the implementation of the Convention under review (WGRI recommendation 4/1, paragraph 3), recommended that the Conference of the Parties consider an update of the review in light of the information available at its eleventh meeting and issue guidance as appropriate and taking into account information from document UNEP/CBD/COP/11/12.*

---

**Item 3.2. Review of progress in providing capacity-building support to Parties, promoting communication, education and public awareness and strengthening of the clearing-house mechanism and technology transfer and cooperation**

---

*The following draft decision comes from recommendation 4/1 of the Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention on Biological Diversity (UNEP/CBD/COP/11/4)*

---

*The Conference of the Parties,*

*Reaffirming* the need for enhanced technical and scientific cooperation among Parties, in line with Article 18 and related articles of the Convention, in order to implement the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020,

*Recognizing* the potential for enhanced cooperation at the regional and sub-regional level, among developing countries (South-South cooperation) and between developed and developing countries (North-South and triangular cooperation), consistent with the Convention, and, in this context, *noting* the potential role of national, regional and international organizations and the private sector in facilitating technical and scientific cooperation,

*Noting also* the potential contribution of information, technical and scientific cooperation and related capacity-building under the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services to the implementation of the Convention and the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020,

*Taking note* of the activities of the United Nations Decade on Biodiversity in 2011 and *expressing its appreciation* to the Government of Japan for its generous support,

*Also taking note* of the strategy for the celebration of the United Nations Decade on Biodiversity in support of the Convention, its Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and the Aichi Biodiversity Targets,

1. *Urges* those Parties and other Governments that have not yet done so to develop, revise or update, as appropriate, their national biodiversity strategies and action plans (NBSAPs) in line with the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020;

2. *Calls upon* Parties and *invites* other Governments, intergovernmental organizations and other relevant organizations to continue to provide support for the revision and updating of national biodiversity strategies and action plans, to enhance wider stakeholder consultations for setting national targets and indicators at the national level, and to provide additional support to ensure completion and review of national biodiversity strategies and action plans in a timely manner;

3. *Invites* Parties to include all stakeholders, including the indigenous and local communities and women in planning and implementation of national biodiversity strategies and action plans, thus contributing to the achievement of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020;

4. *Welcomes* the establishment of the Japan Biodiversity Fund and expresses its appreciation to the Government of Japan for its most generous contribution to support developing countries, particularly the least developed countries and small island developing states among them, and countries with economies in transition, in implementing the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and achieving the Aichi Biodiversity Targets;

5. *Welcomes* the efforts of the Secretariat and its partners to enhance support to Parties for the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and the achievement of the Aichi Biodiversity Targets through, *inter alia*, capacity-building workshops and training modules and further work to enhance the clearing-house mechanism and related initiatives, and *expresses its appreciation* to Japan and other donor countries and host countries of workshops for their support to capacity-building activities;

6. *Expresses its gratitude* to all the international organizations, convention secretariats, the Global Environment Facility for their contribution in facilitating the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and *invites* them to further support the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020;

7. *Expresses its appreciation* to the Governments of Brazil and the United Kingdom for co-hosting the global workshop on national biodiversity strategies and action plans, as well as to the Governments of Botswana, Germany, Lebanon, China, Senegal, Republic of Congo, Rwanda, Switzerland, Ecuador, Fiji, Grenada, Turkey, Costa Rica, Belarus, India, France, and Ethiopia that have hosted or otherwise contributed to the preceding subregional workshops;

8. *Recalling* decision IX/8, paragraph 16 (a), *reiterates* the request to the Executive Secretary in cooperation with partner organizations to facilitate the continued exchange of best practices and lessons learned from the preparation, updating and revision of national biodiversity strategies and action plans, through appropriate forums and mechanisms such as the clearing-house mechanism and, subject to availability of resources, strengthened cooperation with regional and subregional processes, South-South and triangular cooperation and voluntary peer-review;

9. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to continue promoting and facilitating, in partnership with relevant organizations, activities to strengthen implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and progress towards the Aichi Biodiversity Targets, at the national, subregional and regional levels, and *encourages* other donors and Parties to complement the funds provided by the Government of Japan;

10. *Welcomes* the work programme for the clearing-house mechanism in support of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 (UNEP/CBD/WG-RI/4/3/Add.1) and *agrees to*:

(a) Keep the work programme for clearing-house mechanism under review in light of the need to contribute significantly to the implementation of the Convention and its Strategic Plan and to promote and facilitate technical and scientific cooperation, knowledge sharing and information exchange;

(b) Strengthen communication with, and build the capacity of, the national focal points for the clearing-house mechanism;

(c) Call on Parties to share information through national clearing-house mechanisms or other relevant mechanisms on results from monitoring of progress towards the Aichi Biodiversity Targets, and for projects funded through Articles 20 and 21;

11. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to:

(a) Establish a standard information-exchange mechanism for the clearing-house mechanism to interconnect the central and national clearing-house mechanisms;

(b) Continue to use automated translation tools to facilitate exchange of technical and scientific information, in line with Articles 17 and 18 of the Convention on Biological Diversity;

12. *Also requests* the Executive Secretary to develop, in cooperation with relevant partner organizations, a coherent, consistent and coordinated approach to technical and scientific cooperation, with a view to facilitating the full and effective implementation of Article 18 and related articles of the Convention in support of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, building upon existing mechanisms;

13. *Further requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of financial resources, to engage in a process towards establishing a capacity-building network of national and regional centres of excellence in biodiversity to support the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and achieving the Aichi Biodiversity Targets, in developing countries, particularly the least developed countries and small island developing States among them, and countries with economies in transition, and to collaborate with the Intergovernmental Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services, as appropriate;

14. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to explore, in cooperation with Parties and partner organizations, the development of thematic and regional or subregional pilot initiatives for enhanced technical and scientific cooperation in support of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020;

15. *Requests* the Global Environment Facility, *urges* Parties, in particular developed country Parties, and *invites* donor organizations to support enhanced technical and scientific cooperation and the clearing-house mechanism for implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020;

16. *Invites* Parties and all stakeholders to use the following message in activities related to the United Nations Decade on Biodiversity (UNDB): “Living in harmony with nature”;

17. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to promote the implementation of the strategy for the United Nations Decade on Biodiversity, within the programme of work of communication, education and public awareness (CEPA), based on the availability of resources and maintain the Decade’s web portal to highlight all activities;

18. *Encourages* bilateral and multilateral agencies to support the implementation of the strategy for the United Nations Decade on Biodiversity, in developing countries, particularly the least developed countries and small island developing States among them, and countries with economies in transition;

19. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to undertake, subject to the availability of financial resources, a review of the impacts of disasters and conflicts on biodiversity and ways and means to take actions for implementing the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and achieving the Aichi Biodiversity Targets under such conditions, and *invites* the Executive Director of the United Nations Environment Programme to integrate as far as feasible the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 in the initiatives of the UNEP programme of work on conflicts and disasters, and to submit a report to the next meeting of SBSTTA in accordance with the rules of procedure highlighted in decision IX/29.

[20. *Also recalling* Article 20, paragraph 4, of the Convention, and its decisions IX/11 and X/3, *highlights* the need for adequate means for implementation in order to enable developing countries, in particular the least developed countries and small island developing States among them, and countries with economies in transition, to implement the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and *urges* the effective commitment of the developed country Parties related to the provision of financial resources, transfer of technology and benefit-sharing.]

---

*The Executive Secretary prepared the following draft decision on the basis of UNEP/CBD/COP/11/13/Add.2*

---

10bis. *Decides* to extend the mandate of the informal advisory committee, as defined by its operational guidelines, and to review it at the thirteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties;

10ter. *Welcomes* the recommendations made by the Conservation Commons in document UNEP/CBD/COP/11/INF/8 and *calls upon* Parties and other stakeholders to consider how they can most effectively address barriers to data access that are under their direct control with a view to contributing to Aichi Biodiversity Targets 1 and 19 in particular;

*Technology transfer and cooperation*

---

*Building on, and referring to, paragraphs 12, 13 and 14 of recommendation 4/1 of the fourth meeting of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention, the Executive Secretary prepared the following additional draft decisions reproduced from document UNEP/CBD/COP/11/13/Add.1)*

---

14(bis). *Recognizing* the importance of integrated, long-term scientific and technological cooperation for facilitating and promoting technology transfer essential for attaining the three objectives of the Convention and for implementing the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, *requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of financial and human resources,<sup>2</sup> to:

(a) Compile, in cooperation with, and with input from, the network of regional and national centers of excellence referred to in paragraph 13\*\* above, knowledge, experiences and information on biodiversity-related technologies and associated activities that support, facilitate, regulate or promote technology transfer and scientific and technological cooperation of relevance to the Convention, and make it available, in a systematic and timely manner, through the clearing house mechanism of the Convention and its database on technology transfer and cooperation;

(b) Using the information compiled and in close liaison with the network, provide technical and technological support to Parties by responding to technology needs assessments submitted by Parties and other requests for technical and technological information in a tailored manner, by undertaking, as feasible, match-making and catalysing or facilitating partnerships for technology transfer and scientific and technological cooperation, including, as appropriate, the development of thematic and regional or subregional pilot initiatives for enhanced technical and scientific cooperation, as foreseen in paragraph 14\*\* above;

(c) Organize, as feasible and as appropriate, matchmaking events for technology transfer and scientific and technological cooperation, at the margins of major meetings of the Convention or as a part of existing matchmaking events;

(d) Prepare updates on latest technical and technological information, including available technologies, and disseminate them through e-newsletters as well as non-electronic outlets;

(e) Report to the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Review of Implementation at its fifth meeting on activities undertaken and progress made;

14(ter). *Recalling* paragraph 3 of decision IX/16, and with a view support the preparation of technology needs assessments, *requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of financial and human resources, and in cooperation with relevant experts, to review existing needs assessment methodologies, identify the needs for adaptation for the purposes of the Convention, and prepare a technology needs assessment methodology for the purpose of transfer of technologies of relevance to the Convention.

---

<sup>2</sup> See UNEP/CBD/COP/11/10 and Add.1.

\*\* See recommendation WGRI 4/1 above.

**Item 3.3. Further development of tools and guidance for monitoring implementation, including the use of indicators**

---

*The following is taken from recommendation XV/1 of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice*

---

**Indicator framework for the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and the Aichi Biodiversity Targets**

*The Conference of the Parties*

1. *Expresses its gratitude* to the European Union for its financial support to the Ad Hoc Technical Expert Group on Indicators for the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and to the Government of Canada, the European Environment Agency, Norway, Switzerland and the United Kingdom for their support to the International Expert Workshop held from 20 to 22 June 2011 in High Wycombe, United Kingdom, in support of the AHTEG on Indicators for the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020;

2. *Takes note* of the indicative list of indicators available to assess progress towards the goals of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and the Aichi Biodiversity Targets as contained in the annex to the present decision, the indicator framework developed by the Ad Hoc Technical Expert Group,<sup>3</sup> as well as the work of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions on the development of indicators relevant for traditional knowledge and customary sustainable use and *recognizes* that these provide a starting point to assess progress in the achievement of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 at various scales;

3. *Recognizes* that the Aichi Biodiversity Targets and proposed indicator framework provide a flexible basis for Parties which can be adapted, taking into account different national circumstances and capabilities and *urges* Parties to prioritize the application at the national level of those indicators that are ready for use at the global level where feasible and appropriate, and *also urges* Parties to consider using the flexible framework and the indicative list of indicators, *inter alia* in their updated national biodiversity strategies and action plans and in reporting, including through the fifth national report as far as possible, and subsequent national reports;

4. *Encourages* Parties and other Governments to contribute to, update, verify and maintain relevant national data in regional and global data sets as a contribution to optimize and coordinate the production of indicators for monitoring and reporting at various scales and to promote the public availability of the data;

5. *Decides* that the indicator framework for the Strategic Plan should be kept under review with a view to enabling the future incorporation of relevant indicators developed by Parties and other Conventions and processes that are relevant for the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020;

6. *Recognizes* the need to strengthen technical and institutional capacities and to mobilize adequate financial resources for the development and application of indicators, especially for developing country Parties, in particular the least developed countries, small island developing States as well as countries with economies in transition;

7. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, in collaboration with the Biodiversity Indicators Partnership, regional centres of excellence and other relevant organizations, as appropriate and subject to the availability of resources, to:

- (i) Compile technical guidance materials for capacity-building and provide support to Parties for the further development of indicators and monitoring and reporting systems, including the information contained in the annexes to the report of the Ad Hoc Technical Expert Group on Indicators for the Strategic Plan for

---

<sup>3</sup> UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/15/INF/6.

Biodiversity 2011-2020,<sup>3</sup> and to make it accessible in the form of a toolkit, building on the material already available on the Biodiversity Indicators Partnership web pages;

- (ii) Assist Parties, especially those with limited resources and capacities and/or not yet using systematically produced indicators in their official reports and at their request, to initially establish and apply a few simple, cost-effective and easily applicable indicators for priority issues; and
- (iii) Include capacity-building on the indicators framework in regional workshops, as appropriate, to support implementation of the indicators framework by allowing Parties to update on progress, the sharing of information and lessons learned as well as areas of synergy and collaboration;
- (iv) Support review of the use of the indicator framework in order to identify gaps and priorities in national and regional institutions for future capacity-building, technical support and financial support by donors and partner organizations;

8. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, in collaboration with the Biodiversity Indicators Partnership, the Group on Earth Observation Biodiversity Observation Network (GEO-BON), the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, the International Union for Conservation of Nature (IUCN) and other partners including the Indicators Working Group of the International Indigenous Forum for Biodiversity, as appropriate and subject to the availability of resources, to:

- (i) Develop practical information on the indicators, including the rationale behind the indicators, their development status, the scale at which they are applied and information on data sources and methodologies, to assist in the application of each of the indicators;
- (ii) Further develop global indicators identified in the annex below with a view to ensuring that each Aichi Biodiversity Target can be monitored by at least one global indicator by 2014, taking into account indicators that are already in use by, or relevant to, other conventions, regional agreements and processes;
- (iii) Propose a limited number of simple, easily applicable and cost-effective indicators that can potentially be implemented by all Parties;
- (iv) Explore options for the further harmonization of global indicators and their use between the Convention on Biological Diversity and other conventions, regional agreements and processes, and promote further collaboration including through the Liaison Group of Biodiversity-related Conventions and the Joint Liaison Group of the Rio Conventions;
- (v) Promote the further collaboration on biodiversity monitoring and indicators with the forestry, agriculture, fisheries and other sectors on the global, regional and national levels;
- (vi) Further develop and maintain the online database on indicators for the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020; and
- (vii) Develop an explanatory practical toolkit on each of the Aichi Biodiversity Targets, including possible steps for measuring progress towards these targets;

and to report to a meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice prior to the twelfth meeting of the Conference of the Parties;

9. *Invites* the Group on Earth Observation Biodiversity Observation Network (GEO-BON) to continue its work on the identification of essential biodiversity variables and the development of associated data sets as presented in document Adequacy of Biodiversity Observation Systems to support the CBD 2020 Targets” submitted by GEO BON, the International Union for Conservation of Nature



(IUCN) and the UNEP World Conservation Monitoring Centre in support of the meeting of the Ad Hoc Technical Expert Group on Indicators for the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/15/INF/8) and report to a meeting of SBSTTA prior to the twelfth meeting of the Conference of the Parties;

10. *Invites* relevant organizations, including funding bodies, to encourage and support further development of indicators and reporting progress in the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020;

11. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to provide regular progress reports on the development and use of indicators to a meeting of SBSTTA prior to each meeting of the Conference of the Parties until 2020. This should include the mid-term evaluation of the Strategic Plan, as well as the experience in using the indicators in the fifth national reports and in the fourth edition of the Global Biodiversity Outlook. This will provide opportunities to review progress in developing and using indicators and to assess the adequacy and effectiveness of the indicator framework for monitoring progress, at national and global levels, towards the achievement of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020.

#### *Annex*

### **INDICATIVE LIST OF INDICATORS PROPOSED BY THE AD HOC TECHNICAL EXPERT GROUP ON INDICATORS FOR THE STRATEGIC PLAN FOR BIODIVERSITY 2011-2020**

The Ad Hoc Technical Expert Group on Indicators for the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 identified three categories of operational indicators. Indicators which are ready for use at the global level are denoted by the letter (A). Indicators which could be used at the global level but which require further development to be ready for use are denoted by the letter (B). Additional indicators for consideration for use at the national or other sub-global level are denoted by the letter (C) and formatted in italics. The set of (A) and (B) indicators are those which should be used to assess progress at the global level while the (C) indicators are illustrative of some of the additional indicators available to Parties to use at the national level according to their national priorities and circumstances.

Aichi Target	Headline indicators (in bold) and most relevant operational indicators
<b><i>Strategic Goal A: Address the underlying causes of biodiversity loss by mainstreaming biodiversity across government and society</i></b>	
<b>Target 1</b> - By 2020, at the latest, people are aware of the values of biodiversity and the steps they can take to conserve and use it sustainably.	<b>Trends in awareness, attitudes and public engagement in support of biological diversity and ecosystem services</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Trends in awareness and attitudes to biodiversity (C)</i></li> <li>• <i>Trends in public engagement with biodiversity (C)</i></li> <li>• <i>Trends in communication programmes and actions promoting social corporate responsibility (C)</i></li> </ul>
<b>Target 2</b> - By 2020, at the latest, biodiversity values have been integrated into national and local development and poverty reduction strategies and planning processes and are being incorporated into national accounting, as appropriate, and reporting systems.	<b>Trends in integration of biodiversity, ecosystem services and benefits sharing into planning, policy formulation and implementation and incentives</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Trends in number of countries incorporating natural resource, biodiversity, and ecosystem service values into national accounting systems (B)</li> <li>• <i>Trends in number of countries that have assessed values of biodiversity, in accordance with the Convention (C)</i></li> <li>• <i>Trends in guidelines and applications of economic appraisal tools (C)</i></li> <li>• <i>Trends in integration of biodiversity and ecosystem service values into sectoral and development policies (C)</i></li> <li>• <i>Trends in policies considering biodiversity and ecosystem service in environmental impact assessment and strategic environmental assessment (C)</i></li> </ul>
<b>Target 3</b> - By 2020, at the latest, incentives, including subsidies, harmful to biodiversity are eliminated, phased out or	<b>Trends in integration of biodiversity, ecosystem services and benefits sharing into planning, policy formulation and implementation and</b>

<p>reformed in order to minimize or avoid negative impacts, and positive incentives for the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity are developed and applied, consistent and in harmony with the Convention and other relevant international obligations, taking into account national socio economic conditions.</p>	<p><b>incentives</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Trends in the number and value of incentives, including subsidies, harmful to biodiversity, removed, reformed or phased out (B)</li> <li>• <i>Trends in identification, assessment and establishment and strengthening of incentives that reward positive contribution to biodiversity and ecosystem services penalize adverse impacts (C)</i></li> </ul>
<p><b>Target 4</b> - By 2020, at the latest, Governments, business and stakeholders at all levels have taken steps to achieve or have implemented plans for sustainable production and consumption and have kept the impacts of use of natural resources well within safe ecological limits.</p>	<p><b>Trends in pressures from unsustainable agriculture, forestry, fisheries and aquaculture</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Trends in Ecological Footprint and/or related concepts (A) (decisions VII/30 and VIII/15)</li> <li>• Trends in population and extinction risk of utilized species, including species in trade (A) (also used by CITES)</li> <li>• <i>Ecological limits assessed in terms of sustainable production and consumption (C)</i></li> </ul>
	<p><b>Trends in pressures from habitat conversion, pollution, invasive species, climate change, overexploitation and underlying drivers</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Trends in biodiversity of cities (C) (decision X/22)</i></li> </ul>
	<p><b>Trends in integration of biodiversity, ecosystem services and benefits sharing into planning, policy formulation and implementation and incentives</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Trends in extent to which biodiversity and ecosystem service values are incorporated into organizational accounting and reporting (B)</li> </ul>
<p><b>Strategic Goal B: Reduce the direct pressures on biodiversity and promote sustainable use</b></p>	
<p><b>Target 5</b> - By 2020, the rate of loss of all natural habitats, including forests, is at least halved and where feasible brought close to zero, and degradation and fragmentation is significantly reduced.</p>	<p><b>Trends in extent, condition and vulnerability of ecosystems, biomes and habitats</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Extinction risk trends of habitat dependent species in each major habitat type (A)</li> <li>• Trends in extent of selected biomes, ecosystems and habitats (A) (decision VII/30 and VIII/15)</li> <li>• Trends in proportion of degraded/threatened habitats (B)</li> <li>• Trends in fragmentation of natural habitats (B) (decision VII/30 and VIII/15)</li> <li>• <i>Trends in condition and vulnerability of ecosystems (C)</i></li> <li>• <i>Trends in the proportion of natural habitats converted (C)</i></li> </ul>
	<p><b>Trends in pressures from unsustainable agriculture, forestry, fisheries and aquaculture</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Trends in primary productivity (C)</i></li> <li>• <i>Trends in proportion of land affected by desertification (C) (also used by UNCCD)</i></li> </ul>
	<p><b>Trends in pressures from habitat conversion, pollution, invasive species, climate change, overexploitation and underlying drivers</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Population trends of habitat dependent species in each major habitat type (A)</li> </ul>
<p><b>Target 6</b> - By 2020 all fish and invertebrate stocks and aquatic plants are managed and harvested sustainably, legally and applying ecosystem based approaches, so that overfishing is avoided, recovery plans and measures are in place for all depleted species, fisheries have no significant adverse impacts on threatened species</p>	<p><b>Trends in pressures from unsustainable agriculture, forestry, fisheries and aquaculture</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Trends in extinction risk of target and bycatch aquatic species (A)</li> <li>• Trends in population of target and bycatch aquatic species (A)</li> <li>• Trends in proportion of utilized stocks outside safe biological limits (A) (MDG indicator 7.4)</li> <li>• <i>Trends in catch per unit effort (C)</i></li> </ul>

<p>and vulnerable ecosystems and the impacts of fisheries on stocks, species and ecosystems are within safe ecological limits.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Trends in fishing effort capacity (C)</i></li> <li>• <i>Trends in area, frequency, and/or intensity of destructive fishing practices (C)</i></li> </ul> <p><b>Trends in integration of biodiversity, ecosystem services and benefits sharing into planning, policy formulation and implementation and incentives</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Trends in proportion of depleted target and bycatch species with recovery plans (B)</li> </ul>
<p><b>Target 7</b> - By 2020 areas under agriculture, aquaculture and forestry are managed sustainably, ensuring conservation of biodiversity.</p>	<p><b>Trends in pressures from unsustainable agriculture, forestry, fisheries and aquaculture</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Trends in population of forest and agriculture dependent species in production systems (B)</li> <li>• Trends in production per input (B)</li> <li>• <i>Trends in proportion of products derived from sustainable sources (C) (decision VII/30 and VIII/15)</i></li> </ul> <p><b>Trends in integration of biodiversity, ecosystem services and benefits sharing into planning, policy formulation and implementation and incentives</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Trends in area of forest, agricultural and aquaculture ecosystems under sustainable management (B) (decision VII/30 and VIII/15)</li> </ul>
<p><b>Target 8</b> - By 2020, pollution, including from excess nutrients, has been brought to levels that are not detrimental to ecosystem function and biodiversity.</p>	<p><b>Trends in pressures from habitat conversion, pollution, invasive species, climate change, overexploitation and underlying drivers</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Trends in incidence of hypoxic zones and algal blooms (A)</li> <li>• Trends in water quality in aquatic ecosystems (A) (decision VII/30 and VIII/15)</li> <li>• Impact of pollution on extinction risk trends (B)</li> <li>• Trends in pollution deposition rate (B) (decision VII/30 and VIII/15)</li> <li>• Trends in sediment transfer rates (B)</li> <li>• <i>Trend in emission to the environment of pollutants relevant for biodiversity (C)</i></li> <li>• <i>Trend in levels of contaminants in wildlife (C)</i></li> <li>• <i>Trends in nitrogen footprint of consumption activities (C)</i></li> <li>• <i>Trends in ozone levels in natural ecosystems (C)</i></li> <li>• <i>Trends in proportion of wastewater discharged after treatment (C)</i></li> <li>• <i>Trends in UV-radiation levels (C)</i></li> </ul>
<p><b>Target 9</b> - By 2020, invasive alien species and pathways are identified and prioritized, priority species are controlled or eradicated, and measures are in place to manage pathways to prevent their introduction and establishment.</p>	<p><b>Trends in pressures from habitat conversion, pollution, invasive species, climate change, overexploitation and underlying drivers</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Trends in the impact of invasive alien species on extinction risk trends (A)</li> <li>• Trends in the economic impacts of selected invasive alien species (B)</li> <li>• Trends in number of invasive alien species (B) (decision VII/30 and VIII/15)</li> <li>• <i>Trends in incidence of wildlife diseases caused by invasive alien species (C)</i></li> </ul> <p><b>Trends in integration of biodiversity, ecosystem services and benefits sharing into planning, policy formulation and implementation and incentives</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Trends in policy responses, legislation and management plans to control and prevent spread of invasive alien species (B)</li> <li>• <i>Trends in invasive alien species pathways management (C)</i></li> </ul>
<p><b>Target 10</b> - By 2015, the multiple anthropogenic pressures on coral reefs,</p>	<p><b>Trends in pressures from habitat conversion, pollution, invasive</b></p>

<p>and other vulnerable ecosystems impacted by climate change or ocean acidification are minimized, so as to maintain their integrity and functioning.</p>	<p><b>species, climate change, overexploitation and underlying drivers</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Extinction risk trends of coral and reef fish (A)</li> <li>• Trends in climate change impacts on extinction risk (B)</li> <li>• Trends in coral reef condition (B)</li> <li>• Trends in extent, and rate of shifts of boundaries, of vulnerable ecosystems (B)</li> <li>• <i>Trends in climatic impacts on community composition (C)</i></li> <li>• <i>Trends in climatic impacts on population trends (C)</i></li> </ul>
<p><b>Strategic Goal C: To improve the status of biodiversity by safeguarding ecosystems, species and genetic diversity</b></p>	
<p><b>Target 11</b> - By 2020, at least 17 per cent of terrestrial and inland water, and 10 per cent of coastal and marine areas, especially areas of particular importance for biodiversity and ecosystem services, are conserved through effectively and equitably managed, ecologically representative and well connected systems of protected areas and other effective area-based conservation measures, and integrated into the wider landscapes and seascapes.</p>	<p><b>Trends in coverage, condition, representativeness and effectiveness of protected areas and other area-based approaches</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Trends in extent of marine protected areas, coverage of key biodiversity areas and management effectiveness (A)</li> <li>• Trends in protected area condition and/or management effectiveness including more equitable management (A) (decision X/31)</li> <li>• Trends in representative coverage of protected areas and other area based approaches, including sites of particular importance for biodiversity, and of terrestrial, marine and inland water systems (A) (decision VII/30 and VIII/15)</li> <li>• Trends in the connectivity of protected areas and other area based approaches integrated into landscapes and seascapes (B) (decision VII/30 and VIII/15)</li> <li>• <i>Trends in the delivery of ecosystem services and equitable benefits from protected areas (C)</i></li> </ul>
<p><b>Target 12</b> - By 2020 the extinction of known threatened species has been prevented and their conservation status, particularly of those most in decline, has been improved and sustained.</p>	<p><b>Trends in abundance, distribution and extinction risk of species</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Trends in abundance of selected species (A) (decision VII/30 and VIII/15) (UNCCD indicator)</li> <li>• Trends in extinction risk of species (A) (decision VII/30 and VIII/15) (MDG indicator 7.7) (also used by CMS)</li> <li>• Trends in distribution of selected species (B) (decision VII/30 and VIII/15) (also used by UNCCD)</li> </ul>
<p><b>Target 13</b> - By 2020, the genetic diversity of cultivated plants and farmed and domesticated animals and of wild relatives, including other socio-economically as well as culturally valuable species, is maintained, and strategies have been developed and implemented for minimizing genetic erosion and safeguarding their genetic diversity.</p>	<p><b>Trends in genetic diversity of species</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Trends in genetic diversity of cultivated plants, and farmed and domesticated animals and their wild relatives (B) (decision VII/30 and VIII/15)</li> <li>• <i>Trends in genetic diversity of selected species (C)</i></li> </ul>
	<p><b>Trends in integration of biodiversity, ecosystem services and benefits sharing into planning, policy formulation and implementation and incentives</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Trends in number of effective policy mechanisms implemented to reduce genetic erosion and safeguard genetic diversity related to plant and animal genetic resources (B)</li> </ul>
<p><b>Strategic Goal D: Enhance the benefits to all from biodiversity and ecosystem services</b></p>	
<p><b>Target 14</b> - By 2020, ecosystems that provide essential services, including services related to water, and contribute to health, livelihoods and well-being, are restored and safeguarded, taking into</p>	<p><b>Trends in distribution, condition and sustainability of ecosystem services for equitable human well-being</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Trends in proportion of total freshwater resources used (A) (MDG indicator 7.5)</li> <li>• Trends in proportion of the population using improved water services (A) (MDG indicator 7.8 and 7.9)</li> </ul>

<p>account the needs of women, indigenous and local communities, and the poor and vulnerable.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Trends in benefits that humans derive from selected ecosystem services (A)</li> <li>• Population trends and extinction risk trends of species that provide ecosystem services (A)</li> <li>• Trends in delivery of multiple ecosystem services (B)</li> <li>• Trends in economic and non-economic values of selected ecosystem services (B)</li> <li>• Trends in health and wellbeing of communities who depend directly on local ecosystem goods and services (B) (decision VII/30 and VIII/15)</li> <li>• Trends in human and economic losses due to water or natural resource related disasters (B)</li> <li>• Trends in nutritional contribution of biodiversity: Food composition (B) (decision VII/30 and VIII/15)</li> <li>• <i>Trends in incidence of emerging zoonotic diseases (C)</i></li> <li>• <i>Trends in inclusive wealth (C)</i></li> <li>• <i>Trends in nutritional contribution of biodiversity: Food consumption (C) (decision VII/30 and VIII/15)</i></li> <li>• <i>Trends in prevalence of underweight children under-five years of age (C) (MDG indicator 1.8)</i></li> <li>• <i>Trends in natural resource conflicts (C)</i></li> <li>• <i>Trends in the condition of selected ecosystem services (C)</i></li> <li>• <i>Trends in biocapacity (C)</i></li> </ul>
<p><b>Target 15</b> - By 2020, ecosystem resilience and the contribution of biodiversity to carbon stocks has been enhanced, through conservation and restoration, including restoration of at least 15 per cent of degraded ecosystems, thereby contributing to climate change mitigation and adaptation and to combating desertification.</p>	<p><b>Trends in coverage, condition, representativeness and effectiveness of protected areas and other area-based approaches</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Trends in area of degraded ecosystems restored or being restored (B)</li> </ul> <p><b>Trends in distribution, condition and sustainability of ecosystem services for equitable human well-being</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Status and trends in extent and condition of habitats that provide carbon storage (A)</li> </ul> <p><b>Trends in coverage, condition, representativeness and effectiveness of protected areas and other area-based approaches</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Population trends of forest-dependent species in forests under restoration (C)</i></li> </ul>
<p><b>Target 16</b> - By 2015, the Nagoya Protocol on Access to Genetic Resources and the Fair and Equitable Sharing of Benefits Arising from their Utilization is in force and operational, consistent with national legislation.</p>	<p><b>Trends in access and equity of benefit-sharing of genetic resources</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ABS indicator to be specified through the ABS process (B)</li> </ul>
<p><b>Strategic Goal E: Enhance implementation through participatory planning, knowledge management and capacity building</b></p>	
<p><b>Target 17</b> - By 2015 each Party has developed, adopted as a policy instrument, and has commenced implementing an effective, participatory and updated national biodiversity strategy and action plan.</p>	<p><b>Trends in integration of biodiversity, ecosystem services and benefit-sharing into planning, policy formulation and implementation and incentives</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Trends in implementation of national biodiversity strategies and action plans, including development, comprehensiveness, adoption and implementation (B)</li> </ul>
<p><b>Target 18</b> - By 2020, the traditional knowledge, innovations and practices of indigenous and local communities relevant for the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity, and their customary use of</p>	<p><b>Trends in integration of biodiversity, ecosystem services and benefit-sharing into planning, policy formulation and implementation and incentives</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Trends in land-use change and land tenure in the traditional territories of indigenous and local communities (B) (decision X/43)</li> </ul>

biological resources, are respected, subject to national legislation and relevant international obligations, and fully integrated and reflected in the implementation of the Convention with the full and effective participation of indigenous and local communities, at all relevant levels.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Trends in the practice of traditional occupations (B) (decision X/43)</li> </ul>
	<p><b>Trends in accessibility of scientific/technical/traditional knowledge and its application</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Trends in which traditional knowledge and practices are respected through their full integration, safeguards and the full and effective participation of indigenous and local communities in the national implementation of the Strategic Plan (B)</li> </ul>
	<p><b>Trends in accessibility of scientific/technical/traditional knowledge and its application</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Trends of linguistic diversity and numbers of speakers of indigenous languages (B) (decision VII/30 and VIII/15)</li> </ul>
<p><b>Target 19</b> - By 2020, knowledge, the science base and technologies relating to biodiversity, its values, functioning, status and trends, and the consequences of its loss, are improved, widely shared and transferred, and applied.</p>	<p><b>Trends in accessibility of scientific/technical/traditional knowledge and its application</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Trends in coverage of comprehensive policy-relevant sub-global assessments including related capacity-building and knowledge transfer, plus trends in uptake into policy (B)</li> <li><i>Number of maintained species inventories being used to implement the Convention (C)</i></li> </ul>
<p><b>Target 20</b> - By 2020, at the latest, the mobilization of financial resources for effectively implementing the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 from all sources, and in accordance with the consolidated and agreed process in the Strategy for Resource Mobilization, should increase substantially from the current levels. This target will be subject to changes contingent to resource needs assessments to be developed and reported by Parties.</p>	<p><b>Trends in mobilization of financial resources</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Indicators agreed in decision X/3 (B)</li> </ul>

---

*The following is taken from recommendation 7/7 of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions*

---

***Development of indicators relevant for traditional knowledge and customary sustainable use***

*The Conference of the Parties,*

*Welcoming* the work carried out under the auspices of the Ad Hoc Open-Ended Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions, including the regional and international technical workshops organized by the Working Group on Indicators of the International Indigenous Forum on Biodiversity, to identify a limited number of meaningful and practical indicators on the status of traditional knowledge, innovations and practices and in other focal areas, to assess progress towards achieving the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and the Aichi Biodiversity Targets,

*Acknowledging* previous work on indicators and the outcomes regarding both traditional knowledge and customary sustainable use from the Banaue workshop and the thematic workshop on possible indicators for customary sustainable use,

*Noting* the possible dual application and complementarity of some of the indicators adopted for traditional knowledge as also being relevant for customary sustainable use,

1. *Requests* the Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions in collaboration with the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice, the Working Group on Indicators of the International Indigenous Forum on Biodiversity and interested parties, including the Biodiversity Indicators Partnership, to pursue the ongoing refinement and use of the three adopted indicators for traditional knowledge and customary sustainable use of biodiversity with full and effective

participation of indigenous and local communities, also bearing in mind the implementation of Article 10(c) and the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, including through further technical workshops subject to the availability of funding, and to report thereon to the Conference of the Parties at its twelfth meeting;

2. *Requests* Parties to consider, subject to availability of financial resources, the pilot testing of the two new indicators<sup>4</sup> for traditional knowledge and customary use adopted at the tenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties in collaboration with indigenous and local communities, and to report the results to the Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions;

3. *Invites* the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization to further the compilation and analysis of data on linguistic diversity and the status and trends of speakers of indigenous languages and to provide information on this indicator for the consideration of the Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions;

4. *Invites* the International Labour Organization to develop, in association with indigenous and local communities and relevant organizations, pilot projects and monitor data concerning the practice of traditional occupations and to provide information on this indicator for the consideration of the Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions;

5. *Further invites* the relevant agencies, including the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations and its Globally Important Agricultural Heritage Systems (GIAHS), the International Fund for Agricultural Development and the International Land Coalition, in association with indigenous and local communities and relevant organizations to develop regionally balanced pilot projects to collect information relevant to the operationalization of the indicator “Status and trends in land-use change and land tenure in the traditional territories of indigenous and local communities” for the consideration of the Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions at its eighth meeting;

6. *Recommends* that the Executive Secretary, in partnership with Parties and Governments, the Biodiversity Indicators Partnership and relevant non-governmental organizations and international agencies, with the full and effective participation of indigenous and local community representatives and subject to the availability of resources, to organize and facilitate a technical workshop on the further development and refinement of the indicator on status and trends of land-use change and land-tenure in the traditional territories of indigenous and local communities and to report to the next meeting of the Working Group on Article 8(j) and related provisions;

7. *Calls upon* Parties, the Global Environment Facility, donors, international organizations, academia, non-governmental organizations and organizations of indigenous and local communities, to provide technical support and financial resources for collaborative programmes related to the above-mentioned work on indicators on traditional knowledge and customary sustainable use.

---

*The following is taken from recommendation XVI/2 of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice*

---

*The Conference of the Parties,*

*Recalling* paragraph 13 of decision X/2 that the fourth edition of the Global Biodiversity Outlook shall be prepared to provide a mid-term review of progress towards the Aichi Biodiversity Targets, including an analysis of how the implementation of the Convention and Strategic Plan has contributed to the 2015 targets of the Millennium Development Goals,

*Also recalling* paragraphs 5 and 6 of decision X/10, which, *inter alia*, requests the Global Environment Facility and invites other donors, Governments and multilateral and bilateral agencies to provide adequate and timely financial support for the preparation of the fifth national reports,

---

<sup>4</sup> Indicators adopted at the tenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties in decision X/43: (i) status and trends in land-use change and land tenure in the traditional territories of indigenous and local communities; and (ii) status and trends in the practice of traditional occupations.

1. *Takes note* of the progress report on the preparation of the fourth edition of the Global Biodiversity Outlook provided to the eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties;<sup>5</sup>
2. *Stressing* the importance of national reports and their timely submission to the preparation of the fourth edition of the Global Biodiversity Outlook and *recalling* decision X/10, *urges* Parties to submit their fifth national reports by 31 March 2014 at the latest;
3. *Urges* Parties and *invites* other Governments and relevant organizations, including indigenous and local communities, to make available data, information and case-studies, for possible inclusion in the fourth edition of the Global Biodiversity Outlook, including by using appropriate indicator frameworks, drawing on, *inter alia*, the flexible framework and the indicative list of indicators identified in the annex to SBSTTA recommendation XV/1,<sup>6</sup> on the status and trends of and threats to biological diversity, drivers of biodiversity loss and the measures to address them, and progress in the implementation of the Convention and the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, by providing such information in their fifth national reports or through earlier submissions, making use, as appropriate, of the material already available on the Biodiversity Indicator Partnership web pages;
4. *Encourages* Parties and *invites* other Governments and relevant organizations to support Parties in providing data relevant to the fourth edition of the Global Biodiversity Outlook;
5. *Welcomes* the early financial pledges by the European Union and Switzerland to facilitate the preparation of the fourth edition of the Global Biodiversity Outlook;
6. *Urges* Parties and *invites* other Governments and donors to make timely financial contributions for the preparation and production of the fourth edition of the Global Biodiversity Outlook and its ancillary products, including translations in all United Nations languages, in accordance with the work plan and budget estimates for its preparation;
7. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to:
  - (a) Continue collaborating with other biodiversity-related conventions and other relevant processes, including the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services (IPBES) and other organizations and partners, including of indigenous and local communities, and to engage them in the preparations of the fourth edition of the Global Biodiversity Outlook, as appropriate and in accordance with their respective mandates;
  - (b) Keep the work plan, communication strategy and financial plan for the development of the fourth edition of the Global Biodiversity Outlook under review in consultation with the SBSTTA Bureau in order to make adjustments as appropriate and necessary and to report on progress through the clearing-house mechanism of the Convention on a periodic basis;
  - (c) Further develop, in collaboration with relevant partners, including with the Consortium of Scientific Partners on Biodiversity, and in line with the programme of work on communication, education and public awareness, the communication strategy for the fourth edition of the Global Biodiversity Outlook, including capacity-building activities on the use of the its outcomes and products, seeking synergies with activities under the United Nations Decade on Biodiversity 2011-2020 and other initiatives and events as appropriate;
  - (d) Provide guidance on the type of information that Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations, including indigenous and local communities, may wish to provide for possible inclusion in the fourth edition of the Global Biodiversity Outlook, and, in particular, highlight key information needs in the resource manual for the preparation of the fifth national reports, encouraging Parties to submit this key information early;

---

<sup>5</sup> UNEP/CBD/COP/11/27

<sup>6</sup> The reference to SBSTTA recommendation XV/1 may be updated following consideration of this recommendation at the eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties.



(e) Make use of relevant regional and subregional capacity-building workshops organized under the Convention to facilitate inputs and contributions to the preparation of the fourth edition of the Global Biodiversity Outlook;

(f) Make a draft of the fourth edition of the Global Biodiversity Outlook available for review at a meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice prior to the twelfth meeting of the Conference of the Parties.

#### 4. FINANCIAL RESOURCES AND FINANCIAL MECHANISM

##### **Item 4.1. Review of implementation of the Strategy for Resource Mobilization, including the establishment of targets**

---

*The following is taken from recommendation 4/2 of the Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention*

---

##### *The Conference of the Parties*

1. *Welcomes* the collaboration between the Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity and the Global Environment Facility in organizing a series of subregional workshops on resource mobilization, and *expressing its gratitude* to the European Union, Japan, the Netherlands, and Spain for their generous financial support of these workshops;

2. *Recognizing* that the Convention on Biological Diversity's strategy for resource mobilization calls for the exploration of new and innovative financial mechanisms at all levels with a view to increasing funding to support the three objectives of the Convention and that some of them are already being applied and *recalling* decision X/3, *reiterates* that any new and innovative financial mechanisms are supplementary and do not replace the financial mechanism established under Article 21 of the Convention;

3. *Encourages* Parties to undertake institutional mapping/analysis, covering the whole range of biodiversity resourcing options, as part of developing country-specific resource mobilization strategies in the framework of the revision of their national biodiversity strategies and action plans;

4. [*Encourages* Parties to consider the [initial findings][recommendations] of the high-level panel on global assessment of resources for implementing the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 when exploring biodiversity resourcing options and mechanisms;]

5. [*Takes note of*][*Welcomes*][*Adopts*] the preliminary reporting framework and methodological and implementation guidance (UNEP/CBD/WG-RI/4/6/Add.1) as a flexible and tentative framework to report on and monitor the resources mobilised for biodiversity at a national and global level, and *invites* Parties to build on this flexible framework at a national level as part of monitoring, including the implementation of national biodiversity strategies and action plans, as appropriate, and to report prior to the fifth meeting of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention on the success and the barriers encountered in reporting on and monitoring the resources mobilised for biodiversity;

6. *Invites* Parties and other Governments to submit information on applying the preliminary reporting framework adopted by the eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties [and using the average of annual biodiversity funding for the years 2006-2010 or a single year during this period as a tentative baseline,] prior to the fifth meeting of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention in a timely manner for their consideration by the Working Group;

7. *Requests* the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on the Review of Implementation of the Convention to further review the preliminary reporting framework at its fifth meeting based on information received from Parties on its application, funding needs, gaps and priorities;

8. *Invites* Parties agencies and other relevant institutions, including the financial mechanism of the Convention, to [continue to] allocate [additional] funds to allow for better engagement in the reporting process;

9. *Taking into account* decision X/3 paragraph 9 (c), *invites* Parties and relevant partner organizations to examine their role in establishing enabling conditions, for the public and private sector, in supporting the objectives of the Convention and its two protocols, and submit information on their experiences to the Executive Secretary (also see UNEP/CBD/WG-RI/4/9);

10. *Invites* Parties to consider the advice and technical information on incentive measures from the sixteenth meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice contained in its recommendation XVI/14;

11. *Recalling* decisions IX/11 paragraph 6, *invites* Parties, as appropriate, to support developing countries and countries with economies in transition to enhance national administrative and managerial capacities, in order to increase the effectiveness and sustainability of the international and national financial flows;

12. *Encourages* Parties to integrate national resource mobilization strategies, including existing needs assessments, into the decision making process on their funding targets in order to address the funding gap as soon as possible;

13. *Urges* Parties to consider all possible sources and means that can help to meet the level of resources needed, in accordance with Article 20 and consistent with decision X/3;

14. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to:

(a) Report to the fifth meeting of the Ad Hoc Open Ended Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention on the status of implementation of paragraphs 8 (d) and 12 of decision X/3;

(b) Develop additional guidance and training tools to assist Parties in providing the necessary data to apply, review and evaluate the indicators for the mobilization of financial resources;

(c) Elaborate additional guidance for Parties to apply the indicators for national and subnational application, and to undertake an assessment of the indicator framework based on Party experiences.

*The following is taken from recommendation 2/2 of the Intergovernmental Committee for the Nagoya Protocol*

*The Intergovernmental Committee for the Nagoya Protocol on Access to Genetic Resources and the Fair and Equitable Sharing of Benefits Arising from their Utilization*

*Recommends* that the eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties take into consideration resource mobilization for the implementation of the Protocol in considering agenda item 4.1 (Review of the implementation of the Strategy for Resource Mobilization including the establishment of targets);

*The Executive Secretary has prepared the following elements of a draft decision reproduced from document UNEP/CBD/COP/11/14/Rev.1*

*The Conference of the Parties,*

*Reaffirming* the commitment of Parties to meet the obligations set out in the provisions of Article 20 of the Convention and in accordance with the Rio principles as set forth in the 1992 Rio Declaration on Environment and Development;<sup>7</sup>

1. *Emphasizes the importance* of further improving the understanding of biodiversity financing to establish a robust baseline for the Strategy for Resource Mobilization;

2. *Notes* the Monterrey Consensus of the International Conference on Financing for Development, the Paris Declaration on Aid Effectiveness and the Accra Agenda for Action, the Doha Declaration on Financing for Development the outcomes of the Fourth High Level Forum on Aid Effectiveness;

3. *Stresses the need* to include biodiversity financing as part of sustainable development financing in the context of the outcomes related to finance from the Rio +20 United Nations Conference

<sup>7</sup> UN Doc. A/CONF.151/26 (vol. I) / 31 ILM 874 (1992).

on Sustainable Development, especially paragraph 255 on establishing an intergovernmental process under the United Nations General Assembly to assess financing needs and paragraph 258 on fulfilment of all official-development-assistance commitments to achieve the target of 0.7 per cent of gross national product by 2015;

4. *Invites* financial institutions and development agencies (reporting under the Development Assistance Committee of Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD/DAC)) to include biodiversity and associated ecosystem services in their cross-cutting policies by 2014;

5. *Takes note of* the review<sup>8</sup> of goals 2, 5 and 7 as well as goals 6 and 8 of the resource mobilization strategy in support of the achievement of the Convention's three objectives, prepared by the Executive Secretary and based on submissions, in accordance with paragraph 5 of decision IX/11 B;

6. *Requests* the fifth meeting of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Group on the Review of Implementation of the Convention, with support of the Executive Secretary, to prepare for review of implementation of goals 1, 3 and 4 as well as goals 6 and 8 of the Convention's strategy for resource mobilization by the twelfth meeting of the Conference of the Parties, in accordance with decision IX/11 B;

7. *Encourages* Parties and relevant organizations to submit views, information and experience on the implementation of the Strategy for Resource Mobilization;

8. *Takes note of* the synthesis report based on the submissions in response to decision X/3, paragraph 8 (c), highlighting the activities related to innovative financial mechanisms that have taken place since the tenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties and suggestions to consider different forms of environmental and social safeguards, depending on the mechanisms selected as well as national circumstances, so as to avoid potential trade-offs and enhance biodiversity, ecosystem services and social outcomes;

9. *Notes that*, based on the estimates of current biodiversity expenditures, global expenditure on biodiversity has been estimated to be at least on the order of several tens of billions of dollars per year;

10. *Further notes that*, based on preliminary needs assessments, global implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity could require investments estimated to be on the order of hundreds of billions of dollars;

11. *Recognizes that* more information is required in order to refine the estimates of both current biodiversity expenditure and the needs assessment, while also recognising that the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 has to be taken in earnest;

12. Given the limitations of the information currently available on biodiversity financing, *agrees to* substantially increase funding for biodiversity from all sources for the implementation of the Strategy for Resource Mobilization, based on the following targets, in light of improved information:<sup>9</sup>

(a) [10]% compounded annual increase in international financial flows to developing countries from 2012 to 2020, [in line with the 'Future We Want' Rio+20 outcome and the Paris Declaration, in particular taking into account the need for ODA to be demand driven];

(b) [75]% of Parties have reported domestic biodiversity expenditures as well as funding needs, gaps and priorities by 2014, in order to improve the robustness of the baseline for target-setting;

(c) At least [30]% of Parties will have prepared national financial plans for biodiversity by 2014, including an assessment of the intrinsic, cultural, social and aesthetic value of biological diversity and its compounds;

---

<sup>8</sup> UNEP/CBD/WG-RI/4/6.

<sup>9</sup> Given the variety of issues addressed by the Strategy for Resource Mobilization Parties may wish to set several targets of different types. Alternatively, Parties may wish to set a composite target (a single target which has several components to guide actions or add further specificity). In addition Parties may wish to consider setting targets in relation to international flows of biodiversity and/or domestic biodiversity spending.

13. *Agrees* to establish a baseline and target on domestic funding at its twelfth meeting, and *urges* developed countries to support the assessment by developing countries of available domestic biodiversity funding as well as of the funding needs;

14. *Agrees* to include resource mobilization for the Nagoya Protocol in the implementation of the Strategy for Resource Mobilization;

15. *Urges* Parties to submit information related to the targets and baselines above prior to the fifth meeting of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention in a timely manner for their consideration by the Working Group;

16. *Decides* to review the targets for the implementation of the Strategy for Resource Mobilization in light of refined estimates of both current biodiversity expenditure and the needs assessment at its twelfth meeting and requests the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on the Review of Implementation of the Convention at its fifth meeting to prepare for this review;

17. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to:

(a) Compile and consolidate data provided by Parties through the preliminary reporting framework and present this for the consideration of Parties at the fifth meeting of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention on Biological Diversity;

(b) Compile and consolidate data provided by Parties on the targets and baselines and present this for the consideration of Parties at the fifth meeting of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention on Biological Diversity;

(c) Prepare a report on the environmental, social and economic benefits expected on achievement of all the Biodiversity Aichi Targets by 2020;

(d) Prepare a compilation of the information on the review of implementation of the strategy for resource mobilization as referred to in the paragraph 6 above for consideration by the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention at its fifth meeting;

(e) Continue to organize regional and expert workshops, as appropriate and based on the availability of resources, to assist Parties in mobilizing resources for implementing the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, through sharing of national experiences and gathering of information.

***Item 4.2. Report of the Global Environment Facility***

---

*The Conference of the Parties takes note of the report of the Global Environment Facility (UNEP/CBD/COP/11/8)*

---

**Item 4.3. *Guidance to the financial mechanism: four-year framework of programme priorities and review of the effectiveness of the financial mechanism***

*The following text is taken from recommendation 4/3 of the Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention*

**A. *Review of guidance to the financial mechanism***

*The Conference of the Parties*

1. *Adopts* the four-year outcome-oriented framework of programme priorities for the period 2014-2018 as contained in the annex to the present decision and *requests* the Global Environment Facility to implement it and report back thereon to the Conference of the Parties at its thirteenth meeting;
2. *Encourages* the Global Environment Facility to further improve the timeliness of the provision of financial support;
3. *Invites* donors to increase their financial contributions through the financial mechanism during the GEF-6 replenishment period while recognizing the increase of funds made available under GEF-5, taking into account the substantial financial needs in order to implement the obligations of the Convention, the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and the Aichi Biodiversity Targets.

*The Executive Secretary has prepared the following element of draft decision reproduced from document UNEP/CBD/COP/11/15/Rev.2*

***Annex***

**SUGGESTED FOUR-YEAR OUTCOME-ORIENTED FRAMEWORK OF PROGRAMME PRIORITIES 2014-2018**

*Objective*

1. The four-year outcome-oriented framework of programme priorities 2014-2018 provides guidance to the Global Environment Facility as the financial mechanism of the Convention in developing a robust strategy and monitoring system for the biodiversity focal area for the sixth replenishment cycle.

*Elements*

2. In guiding the development of the GEF-6 biodiversity strategy the four-year outcome-oriented framework of programme priorities 2014-2020 consists of the following elements:

- (a) The Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, including its Aichi Biodiversity Targets (decision X/2, annex);
- (b) The Strategic Plan for the Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety for the period 2011-2020 (decision BS-V/16);
- (c) The guidance to the financial mechanism on programme priorities to support the implementation of the Nagoya Protocol on Access and Benefit-sharing put forward by the Second meeting of the Intergovernmental Committee for the Nagoya Protocol;<sup>10</sup>

while also taking into account

- (d) The indicative list of indicators available to assess progress towards the goals of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and the Aichi Biodiversity Targets as contained in the expected

<sup>10</sup> See recommendation II/1 of the Second meeting of the Intergovernmental Committee for the Nagoya Protocol (UNEP/CBD/COP/11/6) for consideration by COP 11.

decision by the eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties, as they provide a starting point to assess progress in the achievement of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 at various scales;

(e) Any further refinements of these indicators, or development of additional indicators, resulting from future work under the Convention, such as from the work of the Ad hoc Open-ended Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions on the development of indicators relevant to traditional knowledge and customary sustainable use; and

(f) The current set of output, outcome and impact indicators, and associated monitoring processes and tracking tools, currently in use by the GEF.

#### *Guiding Principles*

3. The Aichi Biodiversity Targets and the indicative list of indicators provide a flexible basis for Parties which can be adapted, taking into account different national circumstances and capabilities, including in revised national biodiversity strategy and action plans. The GEF-6 biodiversity strategy should facilitate the realization of synergies amongst national targets and programme priorities set out in revised national biodiversity strategy and action plans as prioritized in country-driven project proposals, while focusing on filling the highest priority gaps associated with the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and its 20 Aichi Targets.

4. The GEF-6 strategy should take full advantage of the potential synergies amongst the GEF focal areas of Biodiversity (BD), Land Degradation (LD), International Waters (IW), Climate Change (CC) – Mitigation and Adaptation. The GEF should engage key stakeholders involved in the replenishment process, including the CBD Secretariat, as has been the custom with recent strategy development processes in the biodiversity focal area in this process of formulating the GEF-6 strategy.

5. Report to the twelfth meeting of the Conference of Parties on the GEF-6 strategy taking the above into account.

---

*The following is taken from paragraph 15 of annex II to recommendation 2/1 of the Intergovernmental Committee for the Nagoya Protocol*

---

#### *The Conference of the Parties*

#### *I. Programme priorities for inclusion in the four-year framework for programme priorities for the period 2014-2018*

1. *Invites* the Global Environment Facility to support the following activities during its sixth replenishment period (2014-2018), *inter alia*:

(a) Building the capacity of Parties to develop, implement and enforce domestic legislative, administrative or policy measures on access and benefit-sharing, thereby contributing to the conservation of biological diversity and sustainable use of its components, including through:

- (i) Identification of relevant actors and existing legal and institutional expertise for the implementation of the Nagoya Protocol on Access to Genetic Resources and the Fair and Equitable of Benefits Arising from Their Utilization;
- (ii) Taking stock of domestic measures relevant to access and benefit-sharing in light of the obligations of the Nagoya Protocol;
- (iii) Development and/or amendment of access and benefit-sharing legislative, administrative or policy measures with a view to implementing their obligations under the Nagoya Protocol;
- (iv) Establishment of ways to address transboundary issues; and

- (v) Establishment of institutional arrangements and administrative systems to provide access to genetic resources, ensure benefit sharing, support compliance with prior informed consent and mutually agreed terms and monitor the utilization of genetic resources and traditional knowledge associated with genetic resources, including support for the establishment of check points;
- (b) Building the capacity of Parties to negotiate mutually agreed terms to promote equity and fairness in negotiations in the development and implementation of access and benefit-sharing agreements, including through enhanced understanding of business models and intellectual property rights;
- (c) Building the capacity of Parties to develop their endogenous research capabilities to add value to their own genetic resources and traditional knowledge associated with genetic resources through, *inter alia*, technology transfer; bioprospecting and associated research and taxonomic studies; and the development and use of valuation methods;
- (d) Addressing the capacity needs and priorities of indigenous and local communities and relevant stakeholders; in particular, projects that would:
  - (i) Encourage their participation in legal, policy and decision-making processes;
  - (ii) Assist in building their capacity related to genetic resources and traditional knowledge associated with genetic resources, such as through the development of community protocols, model contractual clauses and minimum requirements for mutually agreed terms to secure the fair and equitable sharing of benefits; and
  - (iii) Support a series of regional and subregional capacity-building workshops;
- (e) Enabling Parties to actively participate in the Access and Benefit-sharing Clearing-House and use the best available communication tools and Internet-based systems such as audio and video tools for access and benefit-sharing activities;
- (f) Supporting Parties in raising-awareness of the importance of genetic resources and traditional knowledge associated with genetic resources, and related access and benefit-sharing issues, notably through the development and implementation of national and regional awareness-raising strategies;
- (g) Supporting the implementation of the strategic framework for capacity-building and development in support of the implementation of the Protocol;

## *II. The Nagoya Protocol Implementation Fund*

2. *Welcomes* the establishment of the Nagoya Protocol Implementation Fund (NPIF) and *notes* with appreciation the initial financial contributions made by Japan, Switzerland, Norway, the United Kingdom, and France to the Fund;
3. *Recommends* that funds from the NPIF be used to support projects which will assist the early entry into force of the Nagoya Protocol and create enabling conditions at the national and regional levels for its effective implementation, in accordance with the primary objective of the NPIF as set out in document GEF/C.40/11/Rev.1, dated 26 May 2011;
4. *Recommends* to the Global Environment Facility to expedite procedures for access to funds from the NPIF;
5. *Invites* donors and the private sector to contribute to the NPIF with a view to ensuring continued support for the early entry into force and implementation of the Nagoya Protocol;

## *III. Support for activities prior to the entry into force of the Nagoya Protocol*

6. *Reiterates its invitation* to the Global Environment Facility to provide financial support to Parties to assist with the early ratification of the Nagoya Protocol and its implementation.



---

*The Executive Secretary has prepared the following element of draft decision reproduced from document UNEP/CBD/COP/11/15/Rev.2*

---

*The Conference of the Parties,*

*Requests the Executive Secretary to make available to Parties the report of the fourth review of the effectiveness of the financial mechanism prepared in response to decision X/27 for consideration by the Ad Hoc Open-ended Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention at its fifth meeting.*

***Item 4.4. Needs assessment for the sixth GEF replenishment cycle***

---

*The following text is taken from recommendation 4/3 B of the Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention*

---

***Assessment reports of the amount of funds needed for the implementation of the Convention for the sixth replenishment period of the Global Environment Facility Trust Fund***

*The Conference of the Parties,*

*Recalling its decision X/26,*

1. *Emphasizes* that the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and the Aichi Biodiversity Targets provides the overall framework for the implementation of the Convention for the decade, including for the activities during the period of the sixth replenishment period of the Global Environment Facility (2014-2018);
2. *Notes* that implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 will require the funding of activities that contribute to all five goals and all twenty targets;
3. *Also notes* the report of the assessment of needs for GEF-6 and *expresses its appreciation* to the members of the expert group;
4. *Takes note* of the key messages of the assessment as summarized in the annex to the present note;
5. *Takes note* of the range of funding needs estimated for the sixth replenishment. This includes both what might be provided through the replenishment of the GEF trust fund for the biodiversity focal area, as well as what might be provided through other funds leveraged through the financial mechanism;
6. *Further notes* the need for a strengthened focus on mainstreaming and synergies, and *requests* the Executive Secretary and *invites* the GEF to identify the Aichi Targets benefiting the most from synergies with other GEF focal areas and make this information available for further use;
7. *Emphasizes* that:
  - (a) The Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and the Aichi Biodiversity Targets are an ambitious framework adopted by Parties to the Convention that require a substantial increase in the resources available;
  - (b) Achievement of the Aichi Biodiversity Targets will require activities that address all five goals of the strategic plan;
  - (c) Full use of the financial mechanism of the Convention, including GEF and its network of agencies, with improved efficiency of resource utilization and expanded financial support to recipient countries, is instrumental and critical in advancing the implementation of the Strategic Plan and the Aichi Biodiversity Targets;

(d) International financial institutions and development organizations, national governments, and the private sector may need to play a greater role than hitherto in facilitating the mobilization of financial resources beyond the replenishment of the GEF Trust Fund itself;

(e) Prioritization of activities needs to be done in consultation with the Convention through its Conference of Parties, based on the Four Year framework of programming priorities;

8. *Transmits* to the Global Environment Facility the report on the assessment of needs for GEF 6, for consideration by the Global Environment Facility, so that the Facility will in its regular report to the Conference of Parties indicate how it has responded during the replenishment cycle to the previous assessment by the Conference of the Parties.

## 5. COOPERATION, OUTREACH AND THE UNITED NATIONS DECADE ON BIODIVERSITY

### *Item 5.1. United Nations Decade on Biodiversity*

---

*The draft decision under item 3.2 (on the basis of WGRI 4/1) includes elements which take note of the activities of the United Nations Decade on Biodiversity in 2011 and request the Executive Secretary to promote the implementation of the strategy for the United Nations Decade on Biodiversity, within the programme of work on communication, education and public awareness (CEPA), based on availability of resources and maintain the Decade's web portal to highlight all activities (paragraph 17).*

---

### **5.2. Cooperation with international organizations, other conventions and initiatives**

---

*The following is taken from recommendation 4/6 of the Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention*

---

#### *The Conference of the Parties*

1. *Reiterates* the importance of cooperation among the biodiversity-related conventions and the Rio conventions for achieving full implementation of the Convention on Biological Diversity and the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020;

2. *Recognizes* the importance of enhancing synergies, including at the national and regional levels, among the biodiversity-related conventions, without prejudice to their specific objectives and recognizing their respective mandates, and stresses the need to strengthen synergistic processes among the biodiversity-related conventions, in close collaboration with the United Nations Environment Programme, the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization and the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, taking into account among others the lessons learned from the synergies process involving the conventions relating to chemicals and wastes;

3. *Stresses* the need to support necessary arrangements in order to ensure that the Strategic Plan and its Aichi Biodiversity Targets are embraced beyond the Convention on Biological Diversity by all institutions, organizations and processes concerned;

4. *Highlights* the contribution of the Environment Management Group, and in particular its Issues Management Group on biodiversity, to the streamlining of the Aichi Biodiversity Targets throughout the United Nations system;

5. *Welcomes* the progress made under the Convention on Migratory Species, the International Treaty on Plant Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture and the World Heritage Convention, the Ramsar Convention on Wetlands and the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora to reflect the Strategic Plan and the Aichi Biodiversity Targets;

6. *Also welcomes* the work carried out under the Convention on Migratory Species and the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora to support Parties to incorporate the objectives of these conventions in their revision of the national biodiversity strategies and action plans;

7. *Welcomes* the *modus operandi* adopted by the Biodiversity Liaison Group contained in the information document by the Executive Secretary on cooperation with other conventions: supplementary information on working arrangements and the preparation of a *modus operandi* and terms of reference for the Joint Liaison Group of the Rio Conventions (UNEP/CBD/WG-RI/4/INF/18);

8. *Welcomes* the establishment of the Intergovernmental Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services (IPBES) and encourages the platform to provide relevant biodiversity information in order to support the implementation of the objectives of the Convention on Biological Diversity and the

Strategic Plan 2011-2020, as well as the objectives of the other biodiversity-related conventions, as appropriate;

9. *Urges* Parties to further strengthen cooperation and synergy among convention focal points and other partners at the national level to enhance capacity for implementing the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and the Aichi Biodiversity Targets to avoid duplication of activities and further enhance the effective use of resources and utilizing national biodiversity strategies and action plans as the central tool for such collaboration;

10. *Stresses* the role of the national biodiversity strategies and action plans to develop a coherent approach at the national level; and encourages Parties to incorporate the objectives of the biodiversity related-conventions and the Rio conventions into their revised national biodiversity strategies and action plans, as appropriate, and support it with all sources and means available;

11. *Takes note* of relevant projects and initiatives for increasing synergies in reporting to the biodiversity-related conventions and the Rio conventions, such as the pilot project supported by the Global Environment Facility, and the project developed by the Australian Government in collaboration with the Pacific Regional Environment Programme, to facilitate integrated reporting processes and approaches in the least developed countries and small island developing States;

12. *Welcomes* the cooperation of the convention secretariats through the UNEP MEA Information and Knowledge Management initiative (InforMEA), in areas of joint information management;

13. *Invites* international organizations and donors to increase funding to support national efforts in achieving policy coherence and mutually supportive implementation of activities that are relevant to a country's obligations under the biodiversity-related conventions and the three Rio conventions;

14. *Requests* the Global Environment Facility and *invites* other financial mechanisms to continue to support projects and activities to improve synergies between multilateral agreements related to biodiversity;

15. *Welcomes* the Rio Conventions Pavilion as a mechanism to enhance collaboration and invites Parties that are in a position to do so to provide support to this initiative in order to increase visibility of synergies between the three Rio conventions and improve the effectiveness of the Pavilion and achievements of its objectives, and requests the Executive Secretary to collaborate with the Executive Secretaries of the other Rio conventions to further enhance the Pavilion;

16. *Requests* the Executive Secretary:

(a) To provide a report on the implementation of the *modus operandi* adopted by the Biodiversity Liaison Group, evaluating its impact in enhancing coordination, coherence and national level synergies among the biodiversity-related conventions;

(b) In consultation with other convention secretariats, draft suggestions for the Conference of the Parties for increasing the involvement of Parties in the work of the Liaison Group of the biodiversity-related conventions and the Joint Liaison Group of the Rio Conventions;

(c) To make available through the clearing-house mechanism, the lessons learned related to cooperation and synergy at national level, including from the implementation of the GEF pilot project on facilitating national reporting to the Rio conventions;

(d) To compile, review and update the various recommendations for synergistic activities and to cross-map the existing and potential contributions of the biodiversity-related conventions, the Rio conventions and other relevant conventions and organizations, with the Aichi Biodiversity Targets, through the ongoing work of the Issue Management Group on biodiversity of the Environment Management Group.

---

*The Executive Secretary prepared the following elements of a draft decision reproduced from document UNEP/CBD/COP/11/17*

---

*The Conference of the Parties,*

1. *Welcomes* the cooperation of all United Nations agencies and specialized agencies, specifically, UNEP, UNDP, FAO, WHO, UNESCO in supporting the Parties to implement the 2011-2020 Strategic Plan and encourages them to continue mainstreaming the Plan in their programs and priorities;
2. *Takes note* of the first meeting of the Informal Liaison Group on Biological and Cultural Diversity (UNEP/CBD/COP/11/INF/11);
3. *Welcomes* further steps to explore, document and raise awareness of the value added from incorporating the links between biological and cultural diversity in the implementation of the Convention on Biological Diversity and;
4. *Invites* Parties and other relevant stakeholders to contribute and support the implementation of this work.

---

*The following is taken from recommendation XVI/15 of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice*

---

*The Conference of the Parties*

1. *Takes note* of the progress report of the Executive Secretary on collaborative work on biodiversity and agriculture, forests and biodiversity and health (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/16/16);
2. *Stresses* the importance of further strengthening the collaboration between the Convention and the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations in achieving relevant Aichi Biodiversity Targets, and *takes note* of the revised joint work plan between the secretariats of the Convention on Biological Diversity, the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations and its Commission on Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/16/INF/33, annex);
3. *Invites* the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO) to examine how the indicative list of indicators for the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 as contained in recommendation XV/1 of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice can be taken into account when carrying out future Global Forest Resources Assessments, and *requests* the Executive Secretary to collaborate with FAO to help ensure that the Global Forest Resources Assessment continues to provide useful data and analysis for the purpose of assessing progress in implementation of the Convention;
4. *Invites* Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations to raise awareness on the inter-relations between biodiversity and health issues and to collaborate with national health sectors in order to integrate biodiversity issues into national health strategies and programmes, to achieve mutual benefits and contribute towards relevant Aichi Biodiversity Targets, and report thereon to the Conference of the Parties at its twelfth meeting;
5. *Notes* that the indicative list of indicators (recommendation XV/1, annex I, of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice) contains a number of indicators that may be relevant to the links between biodiversity and health including trends in benefits that humans derive from selected ecosystem services; trends in health and well-being of communities who depend directly on local ecosystem goods and services; and trends in nutritional contribution of biodiversity: food composition, and *requests* the Executive Secretary, in collaboration with relevant organizations and based on views of Parties, to further develop these indicators, in line with recommendation XV/1 and *encourages* Parties, other Governments and relevant stakeholders, to make use of them;
6. *Welcomes with appreciation* the strengthening collaboration between the Convention on Biological Diversity and the World Health Organization, as well as other relevant organizations and

initiatives, and *requests* the Executive Secretary, to establish a joint work programme with the World Health Organization, and, as appropriate, with other relevant organizations and initiatives, to support the contribution that the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011–2020 can make to achieving human health objectives; and

[7. *Noting* that insufficient funds were available for the implementation of requested targeted joint activities between the secretariats of the Convention on Biological Diversity and the United Nations Forum on Forests, in particular for capacity-building, *reiterates* its invitation to countries in a position to do so to provide funding for a joint staff position and activity funds, through the voluntary trust fund of the Convention.]

---

*The following is taken from recommendation XV/7 of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice*

---

### **Arctic biodiversity**

*The Conference of the Parties,*

*Recalling* the Resolution of Cooperation between the Convention on Biological Diversity and the Conservation of Arctic Flora and Fauna Working Group of the Arctic Council, *encourages* the continued collaboration between the Convention on Biological Diversity and the Working Group, including with regard to monitoring and assessments of status and trends as well as stressors to biodiversity;

1. *Welcomes* the report on Arctic biodiversity prepared by the Conservation of Arctic Flora and Fauna Working Group of the Arctic Council for the fifteenth meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/15/14) and *notes* in particular its key findings;

2. *Notes* that:

(a) The Arctic plays host to a vast array of biodiversity, including many globally significant populations of fauna and flora;

(b) A significant proportion of Arctic species are migratory; such populations are thus shared by numerous non-Arctic Parties and other Governments whose cooperation is needed for their conservation;

(c) Arctic ecosystems provide essential services including for the livelihoods of indigenous and local communities;

(d) Climate change is emerging as the most far-reaching and significant stressor on Arctic biodiversity;

(e) Changes in Arctic biodiversity have global repercussions, since Arctic ecosystem processes play a key role in the physical, chemical and biological balance of the planet;

(f) The conservation and sustainable use of Arctic biodiversity contributes to the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020;

3. *Invites* relevant non-Arctic Parties, other Governments, international organizations and multilateral environmental agreements and processes, which either play host to migratory Arctic species for part of their life-history and/or which collate information about the status of such species, to collaborate with the Conservation of Arctic Flora and Fauna Working Group of the Arctic Council by, *inter alia* contributing to the Circumpolar Biodiversity Monitoring Programme within its available capacity, and with relevant multilateral environmental agreements concerned with the conservation of migratory Arctic species, and to share their data on monitoring and/or assessment of such species;

4. *Welcomes* progress in the implementation of the Conservation of Arctic Flora and Fauna Working Group of the Arctic Council Circumpolar Biodiversity Monitoring Programme, including on the

more rapid detection and communication of significant biodiversity-related trends and pressures affecting the Arctic environment;

5. *Encourages* the development of further Arctic ecosystem resilience assessments and reports;

6. *Welcomes* the work carried out by the working groups of the Arctic Council on the identification of ecologically and biologically significant areas in the Arctic, and *encourages* them to continue this work in cooperation with adjacent regional conventions and commissions including the OSPAR Convention and the North East Atlantic Fisheries Commission;

7. *Encourages* the Arctic Council working groups to progress in the work of identifying Arctic areas of high ecological and cultural significance;

8. *Urges* Parties and *invites* other Governments and relevant organizations, as appropriate, to promote the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and relevant programmes of work of the Convention in relation to the Arctic environment;

9. *Invites* Parties and other Governments to make available through their national clearing-house mechanisms, as appropriate, data and information generated through research and monitoring activities in the Arctic, including those contributing to the Circumpolar Biodiversity Monitoring Programme, the Arctic Biodiversity Assessment and other relevant Arctic Council assessments, and to make full use of it in their reports under the Convention on Biological Diversity and other conventions, where relevant;

10. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to make Parties aware of biodiversity-related information and reports generated by the Arctic Council, including from the Circumpolar Biodiversity Monitoring Programme, the Arctic Biodiversity Assessment and the other relevant Arctic Council assessments;

11. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to make use of data and information generated by the Arctic Council as appropriate, *inter alia*, in the preparation of future editions of Global Biodiversity Outlook;

12. *Appreciating* the collaboration of the Arctic Council with indigenous peoples of the Arctic, *encourages* Parties and *invites* other Governments and relevant organizations to have full and effective participation with indigenous and local communities in research projects and programmes regarding Arctic biodiversity.

**Item 5.3. Business and biodiversity**

---

*The following is taken from recommendation 4/7 of the Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention on Biological Diversity*

---

*The Conference of the Parties,*

*Noting* that the engagement with business must [take into account] [take responsibility for] the three objectives of the Convention, its Protocols and the rights and needs of indigenous and local communities,

*Recalling* decision X/2, in which it called upon businesses, amongst other stakeholders, to undertake actions which would lead to the successful implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and the Aichi Biodiversity Targets,

*Also recalling* its decision X/44, in which it called for the identification and elimination, phase out or reform of perverse incentives that drive biodiversity loss while also establishing policy contexts that will enhance biodiversity-friendly activities,

*Further recalling* its decision X/21, in which it called upon Governments and business to take specific steps to actively encourage greater private-sector engagement with the Convention,

*Recognizing*, in particular, the importance of paragraph 1 of decision X/21, in which it called upon Governments to support “the establishment of national and regional business and biodiversity initiatives and to strive towards a global partnership on business and biodiversity by inviting ongoing initiatives and other stakeholders to be part of the business and biodiversity initiative” and “to develop ongoing dialogue with the business community in relation to biodiversity considerations and activities”,

*Understanding* that the facilitation and development of these national and regional business and biodiversity initiatives can help businesses: to better understand biodiversity and the business case for its conservation; build capacity; share best practices, as appropriate; and help facilitate dialogue amongst all stakeholders, as well as situating biodiversity in the larger context of sustainable development,

*Noting* the contribution of the first meeting of the global partnership on business and biodiversity for furthering the goals of the global partnership as well as helping to facilitate the development of various national and regional business and biodiversity initiatives,

*Also recognizing* the importance of paragraphs 2 (b)-(e) of decision X/21, in which it called upon business to “develop and apply processes and production methods that minimize or avoid negative impacts on biodiversity”,

*Recalling* decision X/21, which calls upon the Executive Secretary in collaboration with relevant organizations and initiatives to compile, analyse, and disseminate tools and other mechanisms through various means to businesses and other stakeholders, building on information being collected pursuant to decision X/44,

*Recalling* decision VII/14 adopting the guidelines on biodiversity and tourism development and underlining its importance for the tourism business sector,

*Noting* the Cha-am Declaration on Biodiversity which emanated from the Asia Regional Forum on Biodiversity, and which recognizes that nature is the foundation of life and that protecting nature is the joint task of business, government, academia, and other multi-stakeholders in society,

*Taking note* of the revised Keidanren Declaration of Biodiversity, Guide to Action Policy,

*Also taking note of* the work of the various voluntary standards and certification bodies such as (*inter alia*) the Forest Stewardship Council, the Marine Stewardship Council, Fairtrade Labelling Organizations International, the Rainforest Alliance and LIFE institute,



*Noting* the links between biodiversity and other aspects of sustainable development and the importance of emphasizing the responsibility of business to take action to address biodiversity loss, as well as climate change and desertification,

*Recognizing* the importance of continuing to call upon businesses to embrace and act upon the overall goals of the Convention and its Protocols, to help them to understand and implement the Aichi Biodiversity Targets, and to help them understand how biodiversity fits into the overall sustainable development agenda,

1. *Calls upon* businesses to continue liaising with national Governments, civil society organizations, academia, and other stakeholders, to formulate relevant actions for biodiversity conservation for sustainable use of ecosystem services and for the fair and equitable sharing of benefits arising from the utilization of genetic resources, which align with the Strategic Plan and the Aichi Biodiversity Targets;

2. Further calls upon businesses to fully consider the revised 2012 International Finance Corporation (IFC) Performance Standards which incorporates sustainability standards;

3. *Invites Parties:*

(a) To promote the full integration of biodiversity and ecosystem services values into private sector activities, taking into account the findings and recommendations of the TEEB for business report and the work undertaken in the framework of national ecosystem assessments;

(b) To ratify and implement the Nagoya Protocol in order to establish legal certainty and transparency for providers and users of genetic resources;

(c) To consider, according to priorities and national circumstances, policies and legislation that halt biodiversity loss and reduces incentives including subsidies that are harmful to biodiversity in government procurement policies and including biodiversity impacts;

(d) To take into account according to priorities and national circumstances other policies that halt biodiversity loss, such as, *inter alia*:

(i) Encouraging consideration of best practices for voluntary standards and certification schemes that respect the goals and objectives of the Convention and the Aichi Biodiversity Targets that will help incentivize the sustainable management of landscapes and seascapes, and will help companies (particularly small and medium-sized enterprises) assess and effectively address their impact upon biodiversity and on indigenous and local communities;

(ii) Encouraging, and assisting with (as appropriate), the establishment of monitoring and reporting frameworks to provide motivation for compliance with sustainability policies and standards;

(iii) Reducing incentives including subsidies that are harmful to biodiversity in accordance with decision X/44;

4. *Encourages* businesses:

(a) To continue to undertake actions which would be instrumental to the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and the Aichi Biodiversity Targets in accordance with decision X/2 and national policies, and to report on obstacles encountered in doing this;

(b) To urge their supply chains, and other stakeholders, to report on progress made in mainstreaming the objectives of the Convention and the Aichi Biodiversity Targets, including their biodiversity strategy, policies and action plans;

(c) To analyse the impacts, dependencies, opportunities and risks of individual sectors as they relate to biodiversity and ecosystem services taking into account the findings and recommendations of the TEEB for Business Report;

(d) To adopt policies which respect the goals and objectives of the Convention and the Aichi Biodiversity Targets including methods for sustainable consumption and production and use of voluntary standards and certification schemes that incorporate effective safeguards for biodiversity, as appropriate;

(e) To align their investments in support of biodiversity conservation and sustainable use;

(f) To continue the dialogue with government on all relevant aspects of the national and international biodiversity agenda through the national business and biodiversity initiatives and other means, so as to ensure that the impacts of business on biodiversity are duly taken into account;

5. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of resources and in collaboration with relevant organizations:

(a) To continue to facilitate the dialogue among business, government and other stakeholders through ongoing support of national, regional, and international business and biodiversity initiatives using the Global Partnership as a framework;

(b) To compile information on best practices that incorporates all three objectives of the Convention and those of its two Protocols and facilitate the engagement of businesses, governments and other stakeholders in adopting such practices through various means including the Global Platform for Business and Biodiversity website, newsletters and specific, targeted workshops;

(c) To continue to work with partners to further refine the analysis of the various tools and mechanisms and thereby help companies (including small and medium-sized enterprises) understand, assess and adopt cost effective, credible and impactful solutions for managing biodiversity risk;

(d) To help raise awareness about the drivers of biodiversity loss by collaborating with appropriate national, regional and international partners, including national and regional initiatives thus assisting businesses (including small and medium-sized enterprises) build capacity to fit biodiversity as well as accountability into the overall sustainable development agenda.

***Item 5.4. Engagement of other stakeholders, major groups and subnational authorities***

---

*The Executive Secretary prepared the following elements of draft decision reproduced from document UNEP/CBD/COP/11/18*

---

*The Conference of the Parties*

1. *Welcomes with appreciation* the report of the Executive Secretary on the implementation of the Plan of Action on Sub-National Governments, Cities and Other Local Authorities for Biodiversity;<sup>11</sup>

2. *Takes note of* the recommendations of the first edition of the Cities and Biodiversity Outlook, as an assessment of the links and opportunities between urbanization and biodiversity requested in paragraph 6 of decision X/22;

3. *Invites* Parties and other Governments to provide their local and sub-national governments with guidelines and capacity-building initiatives to develop, enhance or adapt local and sub-national biodiversity strategies and action plans, or to mainstream biodiversity into sustainable development, land-use and/or climate change adaptation and mitigation plans as appropriate, in line with their national biodiversity strategies and action plans, to ensure harmonious and coherent implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and the Aichi Biodiversity Targets at all levels of governance;

4. *Further invites* Parties, development organizations and other donors to support initiatives by networks of local and sub-national governments that complement the Plan of Action and contribute directly to the Parties' achievement of the Aichi Targets, such as the ICLEI Local Action for Biodiversity

---

<sup>11</sup> Decision X/22.

Initiative and Cities in Biodiversity Hotspots Initiative; and TEEB valuation exercises at the local and sub-national level;

5. *Encourages* Parties to establish indicator systems linked to the CBD Biodiversity Indicators Partnership, based for instance on the City Biodiversity Index and including data research, collection and dissemination at sub-national and local levels, to monitor, evaluate and report on the implementation of the Plan of Action, the ecological footprints of urban settlements and the Aichi Biodiversity Targets in general, in particular for the fifth national reports;

6. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to support the Global Partnership on Local and Sub-national Action on Biodiversity and its activities, as an effective platform for scientific and technical cooperation, for capacity development and for the dissemination of best practices for the local and sub-national implementation of the Convention, and to continue to involve local and sub-national authorities in the series of workshops to review and update NBSAPs, including regional activities, such as the MEDIVERCITIES network proposed by the “Mediterranean Regional Workshop for Biodiversity Strategies and Action Plans: Coordinating Local and National Action in the Mediterranean Basin” held in Montpellier, in January 2012.

---

*The following is taken from recommendation 4/8 of the Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention*

---

*The Conference of the Parties,*

*Recalling* its decision X/23, in which it welcomed the Multi-Year Plan of Action for South-South Cooperation on Biodiversity for Development as adopted by the Group of 77 and China at the South-South Cooperation Forum held on 17 October 2010,

*Welcoming* the outcomes of the third expert meeting on South-South Cooperation, hosted by the Republic of Korea through its National Institute of Biological Resources from 18 to 20 May 2011,

*Recognizing* that South-South cooperation, complemented and supported by North-South and triangular cooperation, are important contributions to the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020,

1. *Encourages* Parties, other Governments, relevant organizations and other stakeholders to implement the Multi-Year Plan of Action for South-South Cooperation on Biodiversity for Development in the context of nationally determined priorities, capacities and needs;

2. *Reiterates* its invitation in paragraph 7 of decision X/23 to the Global Environment Facility to consider establishing a South-South biodiversity cooperation trust fund for the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 [including the Multi-Year Plan of Action on South-South Cooperation on Biodiversity for Development]<sup>12</sup> based on voluntary contributions; and welcomes ongoing discussions on this matter;

3. *Recalling* paragraph 5 of decision X/23, *requests* the Executive Secretary to promote South-South cooperation and triangular cooperation as part of a coherent, consistent and coordinated approach to technical and scientific cooperation and information exchange.

---

<sup>12</sup> UNEP/CBD/COP/10/18/Add.1/Rev.1.

---

*The Executive Secretary prepared the following draft decision reproduced from document UNEP/CBD/COP/11/32*

---

*The Conference of the Parties,*

*Recalling* its decision X/19, in which it requested the Executive Secretary to enhance efforts to fully implement the Gender Plan of Action in order to mainstream gender considerations in all aspects of the work under the Convention and formulate clear indicators to monitor progress,

*Emphasizing* the importance of gender mainstreaming in all programmes of work under the Convention in order to achieve the objectives of the Convention and the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and to enhance the efficiency and effectiveness thereof,

*Emphasizing the importance* of establishing and monitoring indicators composed of gender disaggregated data to working towards sustainable development and the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020,

1. *Expresses its appreciation* to the Government of Finland for its generous financial contribution and encourages other Parties to contribute to the work of the programme to ensure that the Gender Focal Point will continue to be able to work on gender mainstreaming within the three Rio conventions;

2. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, in collaboration with the Biodiversity Indicators Partnership and other relevant organizations, when preparing indicator-based information for the fourth edition of the Global Biodiversity Outlook, to disaggregate information relevant to gender, where possible;

3. *Requests* that the Executive Secretary update the current Gender Plan of Action (2008-2012) to 2020, taking into consideration the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and its Aichi Biodiversity Targets;

4. *Encourages* Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations, particularly the Women's Environment and Development Organization (WEDO) and other women's organizations, to collaborate in the development of the Environment-Gender Index (EGI) proposed by the International Union for the Conservation of Nature (IUCN);

5. *Continues to urge* Parties to promote the mainstreaming of gender considerations in developing, implementing and revisiting their national and, where appropriate, regional, biodiversity strategies and action plans and equivalent instruments, in implementing the three objectives of the Convention, taking into account the guidance provided in the Technical Series No. 49 and the Gender NBSAP Training Module;

6. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to convene, subject to the availability of financial resources, further global, regional and subregional capacity-building workshops and exchange of experience on issues relevant to the Gender Action Plan;

7. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of financial resources, to report at the twelfth meeting of the Conference of the Parties on the development of indicators to monitor gender mainstreaming in activities of the Convention on Biological Diversity.

## 6. OPERATIONS OF THE CONVENTION

### *Item 6.1. Periodicity of meetings*

---

*Under this agenda item, the Conference of the Parties is invited to decide the periodicity of its meetings beyond its twelfth meeting and until 2020 in the light of an analysis of options according to these criteria originally prepared in UNEP/CBD/COP/10/10, supplementing an earlier analysis (UNEP/CBD/COP/10/10/Add.1)*

---

### ***Item 6.2. Consideration of the need to strengthen the existing mechanisms of the Convention and the need for and possible development of additional mechanisms***

---

*Under this item, the Conference of the Parties is invited to consider the views expressed in relation to the need for and possible development of additional mechanisms or enhancements to existing mechanisms, to enable Parties to meet their commitments under the Convention and the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 as contained in the note by the Executive Secretary on the subject (UNEP/CBD/COP/11/19)*

---

*The following is taken from paragraph 5 of recommendation XV/8 of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice*

---

### ***Ways and means to improve the effectiveness of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice***

*The Conference of the Parties*

- (a) *Requests* SBSTTA to continue implementing decisions VIII/10 and X/12 and focus its work on the scientific and technical aspects of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and the multi-year programme of work, as a means to improve its effectiveness and to report on its work to each future meeting of the Conference of the Parties;
- (b) *Recalls* its decision X/13 regarding the established procedure to include new and emerging issues into the agenda of SBSTTA;
- (c) *Notes* the role of the peer-review process for SBSTTA documents in mobilizing scientific communities and strengthening SBSTTA document quality;
- (d) *Recognizes* the role of regional, subregional and national centres with scientific expertise relevant to the implementation of the objectives of the Convention on Biological Diversity;
- (e) *Invites* Parties, other Governments, and relevant organizations to provide additional resources for the translation of scientific and technical documents, including CBD Technical Series and executive summaries of information documents prepared for meetings of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice in the official languages of the United Nations;
- (f) *Invites* Parties and relevant organizations to facilitate side-events and roundtables, including on new and emerging issues, so as to provide relevant, balanced and best available scientific and technical evidence and/or information for consideration by SBSTTA focal points at the meetings of the Subsidiary Body;
- (g) *Further invites* Parties and relevant organizations to support the elaboration of the reference manual for guidance to SBSTTA focal points, Bureau members and delegates referred to in decision X/12, paragraph 4, including translation into United Nations official languages;
- (h) *Welcomes* the contribution from the Consortium of Scientific Partners in providing scientific and technical support to SBSTTA including with regard to the activities referred to in SBSTTA recommendation XV/8;

(i) *Invite* the Consortium of Scientific Partners and other organizations such as IUCN and its commissions to support implementation of activities mentioned in subparagraphs (f) and (g) above;

(j) *Noting* the report on progress and suggestions for further actions in response to decision X/12 (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/15/15, table 2), *requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of resources, to:

- (i) Make available web-based tools and training in their use to focal points of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice and other CBD focal points in order to facilitate regional consultations;
- (ii) Develop training programmes for focal points to the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice taking into consideration the assessment of needs as compiled by the Executive Secretary through notification SCBD/STTM/JM/JW/ac/76271 (2011-104) and the capacity-needs assessment of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation Liaison Group;
- (iii) Prepare background documents, whenever feasible, to accompany notifications to SBSTTA focal points requesting input and information;
- (iv) Continue to include, in each pre-session document prepared for SBSTTA, a list of relevant elements of the Strategic Plan;
- (v) Continue to explore options for closer collaboration between the relevant bureaus among the biodiversity related conventions through the Liaison Group of Biodiversity-Related Conventions (BLG) and the Chairs of the Scientific Advisory Bodies of the Biodiversity-Related Conventions (CSAB);
- (vi) Provide information notes on relevant items on the agenda of the Subsidiary Body to the chairs of the subsidiary bodies of the other biodiversity-related multilateral conventions and attend meetings of those bodies when feasible;
- (vii) Maintain through the Convention's website a table with an updated list of requests from the Conference of the Parties to the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice and links to relevant sections of the Convention website and to circulate such an updated list to the Bureau of the Subsidiary Body prior to each meeting for its consideration and guidance.

---

*The following is taken from recommendation XVI/1 of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice*

---

*The Conference of the Parties,*

*Recalling* its decisions VIII/9, IX/15, X/2 and X/11, and *emphasizing* that regular assessments are needed at multiple scales to provide decision-makers with the necessary information base for adaptive management and to promote the necessary political will for action in addressing biodiversity loss and the degradation of ecosystems and ecosystem services and the implications for human well-being,

*Recalling* that the function of the Subsidiary Body, as set out in Article 25 of the Convention, is to provide the Conference of the Parties and, as appropriate, its other subsidiary bodies, with timely advice relating to the implementation of the Convention, including providing scientific and technical assessments of the status of biological diversity and of the effects of the types of measures taken in accordance with the provisions of the Convention,

*Reaffirming* the need to strengthen the ability of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice to deliver advice in this regard,

*Stressing* the need to support the full and effective participation of indigenous and local communities in the work of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice,

*Recognizing* that the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services is an independent intergovernmental body and the need to respect its functions, operating principles and institutional arrangements,

1. *Noting* the assessment of the effectiveness of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice in meeting its mandate contained in section II and annex II of the note by the Executive Secretary on ways and means to improve the effectiveness of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/16/2), *requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of the necessary resources:

- (a) To collate information from existing decisions and reviews relating to:
  - (i) The scientific and technical needs related to the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and its Aichi Biodiversity Targets;
  - (ii) Existing policy support tools and methodologies (including intercultural tools and methodologies) developed or used under the Convention and their adequacy, impact and obstacles to their uptake and identify gaps and needs for further development of such tools and methodologies;
  - (iii) The adequacy of observations, and of data systems, for monitoring the biodiversity attributes addressed in the Aichi Biodiversity Targets, drawing, *inter alia*, upon information in the report of the Ad Hoc Technical Expert Group on Indicators for the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/15/INF/6) and the report on the Adequacy of Biodiversity Observation Systems to Support the CBD 2020 Targets (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/15/INF/8); and
  - (iv) Options for assessing the effects of the types of measures taken in accordance with the provisions of the Convention; and
- (b) To report on progress on the above matters to a meeting of the Subsidiary Body prior to the twelfth meeting of the Conference of the Parties;

2. *Requests* the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice, on the basis of its analysis of the report on progress on the matters in paragraph 1 (b) above, to identify the scientific and technical needs related to the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and to report thereon to the Conference of the Parties at its twelfth meeting;

3. *Welcomes* the establishment in Panama City on 21 April 2012, of the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services (IPBES) and other outcomes of the plenary meeting to determine modalities and institutional arrangements for this platform, in particular the decision providing for the Chair of the Subsidiary Body to participate as an observer in the Multidisciplinary Expert Panel, in order to promote adequate communication and synergies between the Subsidiary Body and the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform;

4. *Invites* the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services to consider ways in which the activities of the Platform could build on and contribute to the fourth edition of the Global Biodiversity Outlook, as well as other future assessments of the achievement of the Aichi Biodiversity Targets and information on further policy options available to deliver the 2050 Vision of the Strategic Plan, as appropriate and in accordance with the mandates of the Subsidiary Body and the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform;

5. *Considers* that the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and the Aichi Biodiversity Targets provide a useful flexible framework for the delivery of the biodiversity agenda at all levels and *invites* the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services to consider how its work plan can contribute to their achievement;

6. *Decides* that the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice, within its mandate and following further guidance of the Conference of the Parties:

(a) Should identify the scientific and technical needs related to the implementation of the Strategic Plan that could be considered by the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services;

(b) Should consider the relevant outputs from the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services and take them into account and complement them with further work as needed in its recommendations to the Conference of the Parties;

7. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to explore options for formalizing the collaboration with the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services and report to the Conference of the Parties at its twelfth meeting.

---

*The Conference of the Parties may also wish to consider the proposals on how requests from the Convention on Biological Diversity would be conveyed to IPBES prepared by the Executive Secretary and contained in document UNEP/CBD/COP/11/19/Add.1, section 2, paragraph (b), in line with the request in SBSTTA recommendation XVI/1 B*

---



---

*The following is taken from recommendation XVI/12 of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice*

---

*The Conference of the Parties*

1. *Takes note* of the proposals for new and emerging issues relating to the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity as contained in the note by the Executive Secretary on *New and emerging issues relating to the conservation of biodiversity* prepared for the sixteenth meeting of the Subsidiary Body (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/16/13);

2. *Noting* the effects of tropospheric ozone as a greenhouse gas and the potential contribution of its reduction in mitigating climate change, *noting also* its impacts on human health and on biodiversity, noting further relevant work on this issue undertaken under the auspices of regional processes, *decides* to include the consideration of the impacts of tropospheric ozone in the programme of work on the interlinkages of biodiversity and climate change and *requests* the Executive Secretary to report on progress to a future meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice where biodiversity and climate change is on the agenda;

**Option 1**

[3. *Decides* not to add any of the proposed new and emerging issues relating to the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity to the agenda of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice;]

**Option 2**

[3. *Noting*, on the basis of precautionary approach, and aware of the need to consider the potential positive and negative impacts of products and organisms derived from synthetic biology on the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity and *requests* the Executive Secretary to:

(a) Compile and synthesize relevant available information, based on all knowledge systems, and submissions from Parties, other Governments, relevant international organizations, indigenous and local communities and other stakeholders, to consider if there are:



- (i) Possible impacts of synthetic biology [techniques,] organisms and products on biodiversity including social, economic and cultural considerations relevant to the objectives of the Convention;
- (ii) Possible gaps and overlaps with the applicable provisions of the Convention and its Protocols and other relevant agreements;

(b) Make the information from the above studies available for consideration at a meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice prior to the twelfth meeting of the Conference of the Parties;

*3 bis.* Invites Parties, other Governments, relevant international organizations, indigenous and local communities and other stakeholders to submit relevant information on the possible impacts of synthetic biology techniques, organisms and products on biodiversity and associated social, economic and cultural considerations;]

### Option 3

[3. *Noting* that the process established for identifying new and emerging issues relating to the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity, contained in decision IX/29, requires refinement, and based on the information provided in document UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/16/13, the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice was not able to make a judgment to recommend adding at its sixteenth meeting any of the proposed new and emerging issues proposed relating to the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity to the agenda of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice as a new and emerging issue;

*3 bis.* Invites Parties, other Governments, relevant international organizations, indigenous and local communities and other stakeholders to submit additional relevant information, including peer-reviewed scientific information and information from different knowledge systems, on the possible impacts of synthetic biology techniques, organisms and products on biodiversity and associated social, economic and cultural considerations in accordance with paragraphs 11 and 12 of the procedure for identifying new and emerging issues (decision IX/29) and *requests* the Executive Secretary, based on this and other relevant compiled information, to prepare and make available for peer review a synthesis report, including applicable provisions of the Convention and its Protocols, for consideration by a meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice prior to the twelfth meeting of the Conference of the Parties;]

[4. *Urges* Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity, in accordance with the precautionary approach, which is key when dealing with new and emerging scientific and technological issues, to ensure that synthetic genetic parts and living modified organisms produced by synthetic biology are not released into the environment or approved for commercial use until there is an adequate scientific basis on which to justify such activities and due consideration is given to the associated risks for biological diversity, also including socio-economic risks and risks to the environment, human health, food security, livelihoods, culture and traditional knowledge, practices and innovations;]

5. In line with decision IX/29, *requests* the Executive Secretary to include, with the compilation of original submissions and the information and views on each proposed new and emerging issue relating to the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity, a review of information applying the criteria contained in paragraph 12 of decision IX/29, where this has not been otherwise provided, with a view to enabling the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice to consider the proposals.

**Item 6.3. Retirement of decisions**

*The following proposals by the Executive Secretary are taken from document UNEP/CBD/COP/11/20.*

*The Conference of the Parties*

1. *Decides* to retire the decisions and elements of decisions adopted at its seventh meeting listed in the annex to the present decision;
2. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to make proposals to the Conference of the Parties at its twelfth meeting regarding the retirement of decisions and elements of decisions taken at its eighth meeting, and to communicate such proposals to Parties, Governments and relevant international organizations at least six months prior to its twelfth meeting.

*Annex*

**DECISIONS AND ELEMENTS OF DECISIONS ADOPTED BY THE CONFERENCE OF THE PARTIES AT ITS SEVENTH MEETING WHICH ARE RETIRED**

Decision VII/1, paragraphs 1-4, 7-8 and 10  
 Decision VII/2, paragraphs 4-5 and 8-9  
 Decision VII/3, paragraphs 1-2, 4, 9 and 12  
 Decision VII/4, paragraphs 1-3, 14(c), 16, 21, 25 and 28-30  
 Decision VII/5, paragraphs 1-2, 4, 15, 37, 40-41, 47 and 54-55  
 Decision VII/6, paragraphs 1-4 and 6  
 Decision VII/7  
 Decision VII/8, paragraphs 1 and 4  
 Decision VII/9, paragraphs 1, 6 and 7(b)  
 Decision VII/10, paragraphs 1-2 and 10  
 Decision VII/11, paragraphs 5, 9(a) and (c)-(d) and 11-12  
 Decision VII/12, paragraphs 3 and 5  
 Decision VII/13, paragraphs 2-3, 4(c), (e) and (f), 5(a) and (b), 7(f), 9 and 10  
 Decision VII/14, paragraphs 3(a) and (b) and 4-5  
 Decision VII/15, paragraphs 3-7, 10-14, 16-17 and 19-20  
 Decision VII/16, Section A, paragraph 1, Section B, paragraphs 1 and 2; Section C, paragraphs 1-3, Section D, paragraphs 2-4; Section E, paragraphs 2-7; and Section H, paragraph 8  
 Decision VII/17  
 Decision VII/18, paragraphs 3, 6 and 8-12  
 Decision VII/19, Section B, paragraphs 1-4; Section C, paragraphs 1-3; Section D, paragraphs 1-9, and annex; and Section E, paragraphs 6-7 and 9-11  
 Decision VII/21, paragraphs 1-2 and 4-9  
 Decision VII/22  
 Decision VII/23, Section A, paragraphs 1-8  
 Decision VII/24, paragraphs 1-3, 4(c) and 7-8  
 Decision VII/25, Section A, paragraphs 1, 4 and 7 and Section B, paragraphs 1-4, 8 and 9  
 Decision VII/26, paragraphs 4 and 5  
 Decision VII/27, paragraphs 3-5, 8-10(a)-(c) and (f) and 12  
 Decision VII/28, paragraphs 2-3, 10, 14, 16, 24-26, 28-30 and 35(a) and (b)  
 Decision VII/29, paragraphs 6, 7 and 12  
 Decision VII/30, paragraphs 1-18, 20, 22 and 24-27, and annexes I-III  
 Decision VII/31, paragraphs 3 and 7-8, and annexes I and II  
 Decision VII/32, paragraphs 2(b) and (c), 4 and 5  
 Decision VII/33, paragraphs 1-9, and annex  
 Decision VII/34, paragraphs 1-4, 6-26, 28 and 31  
 Decision VII/35  
 Decision VII/36

## 7. ARTICLE 8(j) AND RELATED PROVISIONS

*The following is taken from recommendation 7/1 of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions*

### ***Progress in the implementation of Article 8(j) and related provisions and its integration into the various areas of work under the Convention on Biological Diversity***

#### *The Conference of the Parties*

1. *Notes* the progress made in the integration of the relevant tasks of the programme of work in the various areas of work under the Convention and through the national reports;

2. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to continue to report on progress in the implementation of Article 8(j) and Related provisions based on information submitted in national reports and on the integration of the relevant tasks of the programme of work on Article 8(j) and related provisions in the thematic areas of work under the Convention for the eighth meeting of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Inter-Sessional Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions;

3. *Requests* Parties, and especially Parties that have not yet submitted information regarding the implementation of the programme of work for Article 8(j) and related provisions of the Convention, to do so in consultation with indigenous and local communities, and to submit the information both directly to the Secretariat and through the fifth national reports where possible, and in time for the eighth meeting of the Working Group on Article 8(j) and *requests* the Executive Secretary to analyse and summarize this information and make it available to the eighth meeting of the Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions in order to take this matter forward;

4. *Calls upon* Parties to fully integrate target 18 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 (decision X/2, annex) in their revised and updated national biodiversity strategies and action plans, respecting traditional knowledge and customary practices that are of interest for the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity, and to report progress in their fifth national reports, using relevant indicators;

5. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to examine the fourth and fifth national reports with a view to compiling a geographically balanced set of good practices in order to benefit from them and understand difficulties encountered in other geographical areas in consultation with Parties, indigenous and local communities and others, concerning the implementation of Articles 8(j), 10(c) and related provisions, and to make such case-studies and examples available in the form of a CBD Technical Series report, as a resource for Parties and indigenous and local communities and interested stakeholders;

6. *Decides* that one meeting of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Inter-Sessional Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions be organized prior to the twelfth meeting of the Conference of the Parties;

7. *Further decides* that the topic for the in-depth dialogue to be held at the eighth meeting of the Working Group shall be:

[“Nomadic, semi-nomadic local communities, transhumance and dry and sub-humid lands”]

[“Marine and coastal biodiversity and indigenous and local communities”]

[“Inland waters biodiversity and indigenous and local communities”]

[“Climate change and biodiversity with special focus on traditional knowledge and sustainable customary use”]

[“Education and research with a special focus on reviving and transmitting traditional knowledge and sustainable customary-use practices”]

- ["Economic sustainability of protected areas and protection of traditional knowledge"]
- [" Organization of local communities for an important role in the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity"]
- ["Biodiversity and livelihoods"]
- ["Women's wisdom"]
- ["Biosecurity"]
- ["Food and a living planet"]
- ["Traditional knowledge to counter climate change crisis"]
- ["The economics of ecosystems and biodiversity and traditional knowledge"]
- ["Integrating traditional knowledge in the work of the intergovernmental platform on biodiversity and ecosystem services"];

8. *Noting* the apparent lack of financial support of indigenous and local communities for their efforts in developing their own community plans, including community protocols, *urges* Parties, *requests* the Global Environment Facility (GEF), including through the GEF Small Grants programme, and *invites* other donors to support indigenous and local communities to organize themselves, to ensure they can effectively participate in national and international dialogues concerning the Convention on Biological Diversity.

---

*The following is taken from recommendation 7/2 of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions*

---

***Participatory mechanisms for indigenous and local communities in the work of the Convention***

*The Conference of the Parties,*

*Capacity-building*

*Welcoming with appreciation* the recent focus on the integration of indigenous and local community representatives into other capacity-building efforts of the Secretariat, including the Nagoya Protocol, the revision of the national biodiversity strategies and action plans, and the sub-regional workshops on capacity-building for implementation of the programme of work on protected areas under the Convention on Biological Diversity,

*Welcoming* the regional and subregional workshop series aimed at capacity-building for indigenous and local communities in support of the implementation of the Convention on Biological Diversity Guidelines on Biodiversity and Tourism Development through web-based technologies, with the view to support and strengthen indigenous and local initiatives in this area,

1. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to continue his efforts to ensure the effective implementation of decisions X/40 A, paragraphs 3, 4 and 5, and IX/13 D, and E, concerning capacity-building and taking into account decisions VIII/5 B, and C and VII/16 annex, and V/16, annex II, task 4, including through development of appropriate methodologies, including new electronic means, with a view to increasing the number of indigenous and local community representatives, particularly women, who are familiar with Convention processes and participate in the work of the Convention, including its implementation at the national and local level, and invites donors to continue their support for indigenous and local community capacity-building workshops at regional and subregional level;

2. *Requests* Parties, Governments international organizations, and indigenous and local community organizations, to consider collaborating with the Secretariat to facilitate indigenous and local community specific workshops and in particular, where possible, and subject to the availability of

funding, develop medium and long term strategies, to raise awareness of and facilitate their full and effective participation in Convention processes including the revised programme of work for Article 8(j) and related provisions, and the recently adopted new element of the programme of work concerning customary sustainable use (Article 10(c)), as well as in the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and its Aichi Biodiversity Targets, particularly target 18;

3. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to continue to convene, subject to the availability of financial resources, the series of regional and subregional workshops aimed at capacity-building for indigenous and local communities in support of the implementation of the Guidelines on Biodiversity and Tourism Development through enhanced marketing strategies and web-based technologies;

4. *Requests* the Secretariat to explore facilitating joint capacity-building workshops with other multilateral environment agreements, to promote harmony and maximize the use of limited resources;

*Communication, education and public awareness (CEPA)*

5. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to ensure the full and effective participation of indigenous and local community representatives in the development of a CEPA strategy for the United Nations Decade on Biodiversity 2011-2020, and continue to develop diverse CEPA activities and products in the six United Nations languages, including with the contributions of indigenous and local communities, to inform indigenous and local communities about the work of the Convention and also raising awareness of the general public about the role of indigenous and local communities, their traditional knowledge and customary use, in the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity;

*Development of communications, mechanisms and tools*

6. *Notes with appreciation* the ongoing work concerning electronic mechanisms, such as the Article 8(j) homepage and the Traditional Knowledge Information Portal, related initiatives including partnerships with the [www.indigenousportal.com](http://www.indigenousportal.com) by the Secretariat and *requests* the Executive Secretary to have an ongoing partnership with the indigenous portal and to continue to report on the advancement of this work at the eighth meeting of the Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions;

7. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of resources, to continue to develop both electronic and traditional and diverse means of communication, education and public awareness materials, and to ensure that such materials are well publicized through high-profile events in collaboration with Parties, international organizations, indigenous and local communities, and other stakeholders;

8. *Invites* Parties, Governments, donors, civil society, the private sector, and relevant funding institutions and mechanisms, to provide the needed resources to indigenous and local communities and to partner with them, in the development and implementation of “indigenous to indigenous” “community to community” training projects focusing on the role of traditional knowledge and customary sustainable use of biodiversity, including “elders-and-youth”, “women-and-children” initiatives that are rooted in indigenous languages, cultures and traditional knowledge and that are fundamental in validating and affirming the self-esteem and identity of indigenous and local communities;

9. *Further invites* Governments to facilitate and encourage the use of national and local media and ensure the provision of an enabling environment for access and use of these facilities by indigenous and local communities;

10. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of financial resources, to continue to develop, update and translate the various electronic communication mechanisms, including the Article 8(j) homepage and the Traditional Knowledge Information Portal and to report on progress to the next meeting of the Working Group, and *urges* Parties and *invites* Governments to support the translation of essential Convention documents into national and local languages, with the view to supporting the Executive Secretary in these tasks;

11. *Also requests* the Executive Secretary to continue to monitor the use of the Convention website and in particular the Article 8(j) homepage and the Traditional Knowledge Information Portal, and to consult with indigenous and local communities that are participating in the work of the Convention, to ensure that the interactive mediums are being adapted to the actual needs of indigenous and local communities and are provided in a language and a format that are readily understandable and *further requests* the Executive Secretary to identify any gaps or shortcomings and to report thereon to the eighth meeting of the Working Group;

12. *Further invites* Parties to share information on national laws, policies, programmes and other initiatives, actions and, as appropriate protocols, towards the implementation of Article 8(j) and related provisions, and their experiences of implementation and *requests* the Executive Secretary to make it available in the Traditional Knowledge Information Portal;

*Participation including through the Voluntary Fund for the Participation of Indigenous and Local Community Representatives (VB Trust Fund)*

13. *Notes with appreciation* the ongoing efforts by the Secretariat to promote the Voluntary Fund for Facilitating the Participation of Indigenous and Local Communities in the Convention process (VB Trust Fund), and *requests* the Executive Secretary to continue his efforts and to report on results, along with the relevant statistical data concerning the full and effective participation of indigenous and local communities, including through information provided through the national reports, at the eighth meeting of the Working Group;

14. *Invites* Parties, Governments, donors and relevant funding institutions and mechanisms to contribute generously to the Voluntary Fund;

15. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of financial resources, to provide the opportunity for the participation of one indigenous and local community representative from each country represented at regional and subregional capacity-building workshops;

*Other initiatives*

16. *Welcomes with appreciation* creative initiatives and partnerships between indigenous and local communities and stakeholders in pursuit of the goals of the Convention and *requests* the Executive Secretary to continue such efforts and to continue to report on progress made at the next meeting of the Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions.

*Local communities*

*Recognizing* that the involvement of local communities in accordance with Article 8(j) has been limited,

*Also recognizing* that the full and effective participation of local communities is crucial for the achievement of the objectives of the Convention and implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, including the Aichi Biodiversity Targets,

17. *Takes note with appreciation* of the report of the Expert Group Meeting of Local Communities Representatives (UNEP/CBD/WG8J/7/8/Add.1) and *encourages* Parties to consider this report as a potentially useful input to the promotion of the full and effective participation of local communities in the work of the Convention;

18. *Takes note* of the characteristics listed in section I of the annex to the report of the Expert Group Meeting, as potentially useful advice in identifying local communities, within the mandate of the Convention;

19. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to take practical steps to ensure that representatives of local communities have equitable access to the Voluntary Fund for the participation of indigenous and local community representatives in meetings held under the Convention, as well as capacity-building workshops, and to commence disaggregation of data and statistics on local community representatives and report on these measures to the eighth meeting of the Working Group for its consideration;

20. *Takes note with appreciation* of sections II and III of the annex to the report of the Expert Group as potentially useful advice for developing measures and mechanisms to assist in the implementation of the Convention and the achievements of its goals, and for developing targeted outreach through CEPA for local communities, to more effectively encourage their participation in the work of the Convention, including at national and subnational levels;

[21. *Proposes* that 13 July be declared the International Day for Local Communities.]

*The following is taken from recommendation 7/3 of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions*

***Tasks 7, 10 and 12 of the revised multi-year programme of work***

*The Conference of the Parties,*

*Taking into account* the adoption of the Nagoya Protocol (decision X/1, annex I), the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 (decision X/2, annex) as well as the Tkarihwaí:ri Code of Ethical Conduct to Ensure Respect for the Cultural and Intellectual Heritage of Indigenous and Local Communities,<sup>13</sup> while building on the work of the Convention concerning *sui generis* systems for the protection of traditional knowledge,

*Taking also into account* the work of other relevant international bodies, in particular the Intergovernmental Committee on Intellectual Property and Genetic Resources, Traditional Knowledge and Folklore of the World Intellectual Property Organization (WIPO-IGC), the United Nations Permanent Forum on Indigenous Issues (UNPFII) and the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organisation (UNESCO),

*Recognizing* the importance of close cooperation, and the need for communication and exchange of information between the Convention, its Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions and other relevant international bodies,

*Having considered and reviewed* tasks 7, 10 and 12, and with a view to adapting their implementation in light of recent developments, while avoiding duplication of efforts and ensuring compatibility and complementarity,

1. *Decides* to advance tasks 7, 10 and 12 by initially identifying how their implementation could best contribute to the work under the Convention and its Nagoya Protocol;

2. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to commission three studies on tasks 7, 10 and 12, respectively, subject to the availability of financial resources, to identify how the implementation of these tasks could best contribute to the work under the Convention and its Nagoya Protocol, taking into account, as appropriate, the work of other relevant bodies such as the WIPO-IGC, UNPFII and UNESCO. The studies will consider all relevant information, including the views referred to in paragraph 3 below;

3. *Invites* Parties, Governments, relevant international organizations and indigenous and local communities to submit their views on the draft studies on how tasks 7, 10 and 12 could best contribute to the work under the Convention and its Nagoya Protocol;

4. *Further requests* the Executive Secretary to make the studies available to the eighth meeting of the Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions for its consideration with a view to the Working Group making a recommendation to the Conference of the Parties to the Convention on further implementation of tasks 7, 10 and 12, including the possible convening of an expert meeting;

5. *Invites* the Working Group to inform the Open-ended Ad Hoc Intergovernmental Committee for the Nagoya Protocol on Access to Genetic Resources and the Fair and Equitable Sharing of Benefits Arising from Their Utilization or the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the

<sup>13</sup> Decision X/42, annex.

Parties to the Protocol on the progress of work under tasks 7, 10 and 12 of relevance to the implementation of the Nagoya Protocol.

---

*The following is taken from recommendation 7/4 of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions*

---

***Consideration and development of terms of reference for task 15 of the programme of work for Article 8(j) and related provisions***

*The Conference of the Parties*

1. *Decides* to adopt the terms of reference annexed to the present decision to advance task 15 in the light of other related and ongoing activities;
2. *Emphasizes* that task 15 is:
  - (a) To be interpreted in accordance with the provisions of the Convention, in particular Article 8(j) and related provisions and Article 17, paragraph 2;
  - (b) Intended to build on, and enhance, existing repatriation activities undertaken by Parties, Governments and other entities including international organizations, museums, herbaria and botanical gardens, databases, registers, gene-banks, etc.;
3. *Invites* Parties, other Governments, relevant international organizations, non-governmental organizations, and indigenous and local-community organizations to submit to the Executive Secretary information on national and/or international best practices relevant to task 15;
4. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to compile the information received and make the compilation available to the Ad Hoc Open-ended Inter-Sessional Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions at its eighth meeting;
5. *Recognizing* that cultural property and heritage is within the mandate of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO), its treaties and programmes while the Convention and its Parties seek to facilitate the exchange of information, from all publicly available sources, relevant to the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity, including the repatriation of indigenous and traditional knowledge relevant to the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity, *requests* the Executive Secretary to cooperate with UNESCO in analysing whether and how the different international legal instruments that address cultural property and heritage of indigenous and local communities contribute to the repatriation of indigenous and traditional knowledge relevant to the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity;
6. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, based on an analysis of the information received pursuant to paragraph 3 above and on the analysis prepared in cooperation with UNESCO, to develop draft best-practice guidelines for the national [and international] repatriation of indigenous and traditional knowledge relevant to the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity, including of the indigenous and traditional knowledge associated with cultural property, in accordance with Article 17, paragraph 2, of the Convention, in order to facilitate the recovery of traditional knowledge of biological diversity;
7. *Requests* the Ad Hoc Open-ended Inter-Sessional Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions to consider at its eighth meeting the draft best-practice guidelines referred to in paragraph 6 above.

*Annex*

**TERMS OF REFERENCE TO ADVANCE TASK 15 OF THE PROGRAMME OF WORK ON ARTICLE 8(j) AND RELATED PROVISIONS**

1. The purpose of task 15 is to develop best-practice guidelines that would facilitate enhancement of the existing repatriation of indigenous and traditional knowledge relevant to the conservation and

/...



sustainable use of biological diversity, including of indigenous and traditional knowledge associated with cultural property, in accordance with [Article 8(j) and] Article 17, paragraph 2, of the Convention, in order to facilitate the recovery of traditional knowledge of biological diversity.

[2. The repatriation of knowledge relevant to the customary sustainable use of biological diversity, including indigenous and traditional knowledge associated with cultural property, should not impede the continued use of such knowledge in the Party that decides to repatriate it.]

3. Task 15 is to be interpreted in accordance with the provisions of the Convention, in particular [Article 8(j) and related provisions, and] Article 17[, paragraph 2. In particular:

(a) The terms “indigenous and traditional knowledge” or “traditional knowledge” are understood to refer to the “knowledge, innovations and practices of indigenous and local communities embodying traditional lifestyles relevant for the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity”;

(b) The scope of information to be repatriated includes indigenous and traditional knowledge, from all publicly available sources, relevant to the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity, including indigenous and traditional knowledge associated with cultural property].

4. Task 15 is intended to build on, and enhance, existing repatriation activities undertaken by Parties, other Governments and other entities including international organizations, museums, herbaria and botanical and zoological gardens, databases, registers, gene-banks, etc.

5. Stakeholders may include, *inter alia*:

(a) Parties and Governments;

(b) Museums, herbaria, botanical and zoological gardens and other collections containing information on the knowledge, innovations and practices of indigenous and local communities relevant for conservation and sustainable use;

(c) Relevant international organizations, in particular the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization, as well as its relevant treaties and programmes, the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, the United Nations Permanent Forum on Indigenous Issues, and the World Intellectual Property Organization;

(d) Representatives of indigenous and local communities;

(e) Relevant non-governmental and indigenous peoples’ organizations with expertise on these issues;

(f) Academic societies and research scientists;

(g) The private sector;

(h) Individuals.

6. The Ad Hoc Open-ended Inter-Sessional Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions will further determine how work on task 15 might usefully complement the effective implementation of the Nagoya Protocol on Access to Genetic Resources and the Fair and Equitable Sharing of the Benefits Arising from Their Utilization, when in force.

---

*The following is taken from recommendation 7/5 of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions*

---

***Development of elements of sui generis systems for the protection of traditional knowledge, innovations and practices***

*The Conference of the Parties*

1. *Decides* to extend and broaden the dialogue regarding *sui generis* systems to include the preservation and promotion of traditional knowledge relating to biological diversity;

2. *Invites* Parties, Governments, international organizations, non-governmental organizations and indigenous and local communities to communicate to the Secretariat, their experiences, case-studies and views regarding a broad range of *sui generis* systems and their mechanisms including community protocols, policy, administrative or legislative measures, which have contributed to the respect, preservation, protection and promotion of the wider application of traditional knowledge in order to assist countries to evaluate which mechanisms may be applicable in their national context;

3. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, in light of the input received, to compile and analyse that input, and to revise and complement his note on elements of *sui generis* systems for the protection, preservation and promotion of traditional knowledge, innovations and practices (UNEP/CBD/WG8J/7/3) for the consideration of the eighth meeting of the Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions;

4. *Invites* Parties and Governments, in light of the adoption of the Nagoya Protocol on Access to Genetic Resources and the Fair and Equitable Sharing of Benefits Arising from Their Utilization, to report on any regional measures that have been taken to protect traditional knowledge, innovations and practices of indigenous and local communities relevant to biological diversity that is held across national and international boundaries, including *sui generis* systems that are being developed or have been developed and/or implemented, including evidence regarding the effectiveness of such measures, and *requests* the Executive Secretary to compile and analyse information received and to include it as a new element on regional measures in the revision of his note (UNEP/CBD/WG8J/7/3), for the consideration of the eighth meeting of the Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions;

5. *Further requests* the Executive Secretary to carry out an electronic discussion on *sui generis* systems for the protection, preservation and promotion of traditional knowledge, innovations and practices;

6. *Decides* to organize an ad hoc technical expert group, subject to the availability of funds, for the preparation of a report in the CBD Technical Series;

7. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to support the exchange of experiences and developments of *sui generis* systems and further consider the monitoring and evaluation of advantages and disadvantages of documentation of traditional knowledge and other measures;

8. *Also requests* the Executive Secretary to facilitate capacity-building activities for indigenous and local community representatives, where possible, back to back with other meetings under the Convention with an aim of strengthening the capacity of indigenous and local communities in communicating their experiences and views as called for by this decision, and *urges* Parties to support these activities;

9. *Encourages* Parties and Governments to support and promote the development of local *sui generis* systems for the protection, preservation and promotion of traditional knowledge related to the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity by indigenous and local communities, including through the development of community protocols, and to report on these initiatives through the national reporting process and the Traditional Knowledge Information Portal and to the eighth meeting of the Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions;

10. *Invites* Parties to consider the terms and definitions developed in response to decision VII/16 H, paragraph 4, and to submit views, including additional terms and definitions for possible inclusion, to the Executive Secretary and *requests* the Executive Secretary to compile these views and, based on information received, to revise the terms and definitions, include additional terms and definitions proposed and to propose a draft glossary of terms for the consideration of the eighth meeting of the Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions;

11. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to continue to inform the Intergovernmental Committee on Intellectual Property and Genetic Resources, Traditional Knowledge and Folklore (IGC) of the World Intellectual Property Organization on the work undertaken regarding *sui generis* systems; and

12. *Welcomes* the successful negotiation by the Working Group on Access and Benefit-sharing and adoption of the Nagoya Protocol by the tenth meeting of the Conference of the

Parties to the Convention, and *acknowledges* that the Protocol provides a favourable framework for the development of *sui generis* systems and for access and benefit-sharing from the use of traditional knowledge associated with genetic resources.

---

*The following is taken from recommendation 7/6 of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions*

---

***Article 10, with a focus on Article 10(c), as a major component of the programme of work on Article 8(j) and related provisions***

*The Conference of the Parties,*

*Recognizing* that sustainable use is the second pillar of the Convention,

*Recognizing* that Articles 8(j) and 10(c) are interconnected and mutually reinforcing,

*Recalling* decision X/43 which decided to include a new major component of work on Article 10 with a focus on Article 10(c), building on the Addis Ababa Principles and Guidelines,

*Further recognizing* that the implementation of sustainable use, including customary sustainable use, is crucial in achieving the Aichi Biodiversity Targets and the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020,

*Reiterating* the importance of a strategy to integrate Article 10, with a focus on Article 10(c), as a cross-cutting issue into the Convention's various programmes of work and thematic areas, beginning with the programme of work on protected areas,

1. *Takes note with appreciation* of the report of the meeting on Article 10 with a focus on Article 10(c);<sup>14</sup>
2. *Agrees* on the development of a plan of action on customary sustainable use, as a new major component of the revised programme of work for Article 8(j) and related provisions, with a view towards its further development and adoption by the Conference of the Parties at its twelfth meeting;
3. *Invites* Parties, Governments, indigenous and local communities, relevant international organisations to submit information for the development of the Plan of Action, taking into consideration among others, the indicative list of tasks contained in the annex to the present decision;
4. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to develop the draft plan of action for customary sustainable use, building on the Addis Ababa Principles and Guidelines for the Sustainable Use of Biodiversity (decision VII/12, annex II), the ecosystem approach and relevant materials, in particular from other MEAs and relevant FAO instruments based on the indicative list of tasks, submissions, and other relevant information, including a gap analysis;
5. *Also requests* the Executive Secretary when developing the draft plan of action, to include a proposal for phased implementation of the Plan of Action, based on the indicative list of tasks, submissions, and other relevant information, including a gap analysis, including consideration of funding and technical support for developing and least developed countries;
6. *Requests* the Ad Hoc Open-ended Inter-Sessional Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions at its eighth meeting to review the draft plan of action for customary sustainable use and provide guidance about its implementation;
7. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to integrate customary sustainable use into the programme of work on protected areas including through specific guidance in the web-based e-modules of the programme of work with the full and effective participation of indigenous and local communities.

---

<sup>14</sup> UNEP/CBD/WG8J/7/INF/5.

8. *Invites* Parties to address customary sustainable use, in particular customary sustainable use policies, in their national biodiversity strategies and action plans, with the full and effective participation of indigenous and local communities;

9. *Mandates* the Ad Hoc Open-ended Inter-Sessional Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions to provide views and advice on matters of relevance to traditional knowledge relevant to the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity directly to the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice on a regular basis with a view to the integration of Articles 8(j) and 10(c) considerations, as cross-cutting issues into the thematic programmes of the Convention, including by transmitting the views and advice derived from the in-depth dialogues established under the standing agenda item of the Working Group by paragraph 12 of decision X/43 of the Conference of the Parties, commencing with the programme of work on protected areas.

*Annex*

**LIST OF INDICATIVE TASKS**

**A. *Guidance on sustainable use and related incentive measures for indigenous and local communities***

**1. *Customary sustainable use and diverse local economies***

*Task 1.* To develop guidelines to promote and encourage community-based resource management and governance consistent with national legislation and applicable international instruments.

*Task 2.* To incorporate customary sustainable use practices or policy, as appropriate, with the full and effective participation of indigenous and local communities, into national biodiversity strategies and action plans, as a strategic way to maintain biocultural values and to achieve human well-being and to report on this through the national reports.

**2. *Lands, waters and biological resources***

*[Task 3.* To develop guidelines which may serve as input in developing and drafting of mechanisms, legislation or other appropriate initiatives to assist Parties to respect, and promote customary *sustainable* use and traditional knowledge, taking into consideration indigenous and local communities' customary laws, community protocols and procedures and in respect of traditional institutions and authorities.]

*[Task 4.* To review, as appropriate, national and subnational policies, with a view to ensure that customary sustainable use is protected and encouraged.]

**3. *Targeted support and funding***

*Task 5.* To provide information on a regular basis, including to the meetings of the Working Group, and through the Article 8(j) web-pages concerning the availability of funding in support of the initiatives to advance the implementation of Article 10(c).

*Task 6.* To promote and strengthen community based initiatives that support and contribute to the implementation of Article 10(c) and enhance customary sustainable use; and collaborate with indigenous and local communities in joint activities to achieve enhanced implementation of Article 10(c).

**4. *Opportunities and knowledge gaps for further exploration***

*Task 7.* To explore the nexus between customary sustainable use and sustainable use, and related economic opportunities for indigenous and local communities.

*Task 8.* To develop advice and expand on the methods used to put value on biodiversity and ecosystem services so as to incorporate indigenous cultural and spiritual values with their prior and informed consent or approval and involvement, and comprehensively assess the relationship of ecosystem services to the customary sustainable use of biodiversity.

[Task 9. To explore the relationship between climate change and customary sustainable use, practices and traditional knowledge, as well as the value of customary sustainable use and traditional knowledge for climate change adaptation.]

**B. Measures to increase the engagement of indigenous and local communities and governments at national and local level in the implementation of Article 10 and the ecosystem approach**

*1. Education*

*Task 10.* To integrate, as appropriate, issues of customary sustainable use, traditional knowledge and indigenous languages into formal and informal education systems, with the full and effective participation of indigenous and local communities.

*Task 11.* To develop guidance in cooperation with relevant organizations including indigenous and local community organizations, in particular of women, to promote intergenerational transmission of traditional knowledge and indigenous languages relevant for customary sustainable use by indigenous and local communities.

*Task 12.* To promote understanding and broad public awareness that the most biodiverse systems are formed in interaction with humans, and that traditional knowledge and customary sustainable use can contribute to and uphold biodiversity, landscapes and seascapes including in protected areas.

*2. Gender dimensions*

*Task 13.* To consider the specific knowledge roles and contributions of women, in relation to customary sustainable use, and mainstream gender aspects in mechanisms for participation, decision-making and management of biological resources and ecosystem services.

**C. Article 10, with a focus on Article 10(c), as a cross-cutting issue into the Convention's various programmes of work and thematic areas**

*1. Protected areas*

*Task 14.* To identify best practices to (e.g. case-studies, mechanisms, legislation and other appropriate initiatives):

(a) To promote in accordance with national legislation, and applicable international obligations, the full and effective participation of indigenous and local communities and their prior and informed consent or approval and involvement in the establishment, expansion, governance and management of protected areas, including marine protected areas that may affect indigenous and local communities;

(b) To encourage the application of traditional knowledge and customary sustainable use in protected areas, including marine protected areas, as appropriate.

(c) To promote the use of community protocols in assisting indigenous and local communities to affirm and promote customary sustainable use in accordance with traditional cultural practices, in protected areas, including marine protected areas.

*Task 15.* To prioritize the integration of customary sustainable use into the programme of work on protected areas, including through specific guidance in the web-based e-modules of the programme of work with the full and effective participation of indigenous and local communities.

*The following is taken from recommendation 7/8 of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions*

---

***Recommendations to the Convention on Biological Diversity arising from the ninth and tenth sessions of the United Nations Permanent Forum on Indigenous Issues***

*The Conference of the Parties*

*Notes* the recommendations arising from the ninth and tenth sessions of the United Nations Permanent Forum on Indigenous Issues and *requests* the Executive Secretary to continue to inform the United Nations Permanent Forum on Indigenous Issues (UNEP/CBD/WG8J/7/7) on developments of mutual interest, including the revised programme of work on Article 8(j), and in particular the work on customary sustainable use (Article10(c)), the implementation of the Nagoya Protocol and related capacity-building efforts, the joint programme of work on biological and cultural diversity, as well as the Tkarihwaí:ri Code of Ethical Conduct on Respect for the Cultural and Intellectual Heritage of Indigenous and Local Communities Relevant for the Conservation and Sustainable Use of Biological Diversity and the Akwé:Kon<sup>15</sup> Voluntary Guidelines for the Conduct of Cultural, Environmental and Social Impact Assessment regarding Developments Proposed to Take Place on, or Which are Likely to Impact on, Sacred Sites and on Lands and Waters Traditionally Occupied or Used by Indigenous and Local Communities.

---

<sup>15</sup> Pronounced (agway-goo). A holistic Mohawk term meaning “everything in creation” provided by the Kahnawake community located near Montreal, where the guidelines were negotiated.

## 8. REVIEW OF THE PROGRAMME OF WORK ON ISLAND BIODIVERSITY

---

*The following is taken from recommendation XVI/3 of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice*

---

### *The Conference of the Parties*

*Alarmed* by the continued and ongoing loss of island biodiversity and the irreversible impacts of this loss for island peoples and the world, and *acknowledging* that 80 per cent of known species extinctions have occurred on islands and that more than 40 per cent of vertebrates currently threatened with extinction are island species,<sup>16</sup>

*Acknowledging* progress made in the development and implementation of national biodiversity strategies and action plans by small island developing States and least developed countries with islands and the support for this process provided by the United Nations Environment Programme/Global Environment Facility enabling activity project,

*Noting* that additional efforts and support are needed in order to fully engage relevant sectors of government and society, in particular indigenous and local communities and non-governmental organizations, for implementing and mainstreaming the programme of work on island biodiversity across all these sectors with a view to achieving the Aichi Biodiversity Targets of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020,

*Aware* that invasive alien species, climate change, and unsustainable development including unsustainable tourism are among the major drivers of biodiversity loss on islands with complex linkages that are best addressed by collaborative and integrated action with other sectors,

*Also aware* that biodiversity loss is not restricted to islands with human populations, but is also of major concern in many uninhabited or seasonally inhabited islands,

*Also aware* that sustainable management of marine, freshwater and terrestrial resources in islands is important to food security, adaptation to climate change, public health and livelihoods,

*Respecting* the traditional/cultural knowledge, skills and management measures that have helped island populations use and manage their environment and resources over many centuries, and, in that context, *recognizing* that the Nagoya Protocol on Access to Genetic Resources and the Fair and Equitable Sharing of Benefits Arising from Their Utilization provides an important instrument to ensure that islands benefit from the use of their genetic resources,

*Appreciating* the continued strong commitment and progress achieved by Parties and their partners committed to voluntary island “challenges”, especially the Micronesia Challenge, the Caribbean Challenge initiative, the Coral Triangle Initiative and the Phoenix Island Protected Area, which in turn inspired the development of the Western Indian Ocean Coastal Challenge and the Far West Africa Challenge, and the development of the Charter on the Conservation and Sustainable Use of Biological Diversity on European Islands<sup>17</sup> under the Bern Convention on the Conservation of European Wildlife and Natural Habitats and *recognizing* the value of high-level events and summits under these initiatives to galvanize political will and new funding arrangements and partnerships,

*Recognizing* the significant progress on sustainable financing mechanisms developed in island regions for climate change and biodiversity, including: the Micronesia Conservation Trust; the Mama Graun Conservation Trust Fund in Papua New Guinea; the Caribbean Biodiversity Fund; the European Parliament’s Preparatory Action for a Voluntary Scheme for Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services in Territories of European Overseas (BEST); and emerging “debt-for-adaptation-to-climate-change” swaps in islands,

---

<sup>16</sup> [http://www.issg.org/pdf/publications/Island\\_Invasives/pdfHQprint/1Keitt.pdf](http://www.issg.org/pdf/publications/Island_Invasives/pdfHQprint/1Keitt.pdf).

<sup>17</sup> T-PVS/Inf (2011) 8 revised, Bern Convention on the Conservation of European Wildlife and Natural Habitats

*Taking note with appreciation* the activities of the Global Island Partnership (GLISPA) as a mechanism for implementation of the Convention on Biological Diversity and a partnership under the United Nations Commission for Sustainable Development,

*Reaffirming* the importance of adopting and implementing adequate legislation to address conservation issues on islands as well as measures to enforce it,

*Reiterating* the need for increased international and national support for islands, in particular small island developing States, to implement the programme of work and strengthen local capacity by providing new and additional financial resources, in accordance with Article 20 of the Convention, and incentives,

1. *Urges* Parties, and invites other Governments, financial institutions and other relevant organizations to strengthen the implementation of the programme of work on island biodiversity and to build on successful island approaches by:

(a) Promoting and supporting high-level regional commitments, such as the island challenges referred to above and other large-scale efforts that have demonstrated success in rapidly increasing protected areas and other Aichi Biodiversity Targets relevant to the programme of work on island biodiversity;

(b) Adapting and expanding proven, cost-effective mechanisms to strengthen local capacity, particularly peer-learning networks, learning exchanges, transfer of technologies, sharing of lessons learned and best practices, communication and information exchange tools, targeted technical assistance, formal training and education;

(c) Consider developing innovative financial arrangements supplementary to Article 21 of the Convention to support long-term implementation of the programme of work on island biodiversity, including trust funds, debt for adaptation to climate change swaps, payments for ecosystem services, and fees on tourism or natural resource use dedicated to effective conservation;

(d) Maintaining and supporting key databases and information portals such as the Global Islands Database, the Threatened Island Biodiversity Database, the Database of Island Invasive Species Eradications, the Global Invasive Species Database, the Island Biodiversity and Invasive Species database, and SIDSNet to enable effective invasive species monitoring and eradication prioritization on islands, as valuable tools in support of the implementation of the programme of work;

2. *Calls on* Parties to continue to focus international attention and action on the six priorities included in decision IX/21 as they affect livelihood and island economies: the management and eradication of invasive alien species, climate-change adaptation and mitigation activities, establishment and management of marine protected areas, capacity-building, access to, and fair and equitable sharing of the benefits arising out of the utilization of genetic resources, and poverty alleviation, with particular attention to:

(a) Developing and strengthening regional and local collaboration to manage invasive alien species within and across jurisdictions, including the diversity of successful approaches to prevention, control and eradication where feasible, and to adopt a biosecurity approach that addresses the full range of invasive threats; and

(b) Mainstreaming ecosystem-based adaptation to climate change, ecosystem restoration and invasive species management for human health and well-being into all island development and conservation plans and projects and build capacity in their application;

3. *Also calls on* Parties to:

(a) Accord priority to the management of terrestrial protected areas, including inland waters;

(b) Enhance regional and international cooperation with a view to addressing transboundary pollution that has significant impacts on island ecosystems, including through mitigating discharges from land-based sources, particularly areas with excess nutrient inputs;

(c) Support subnational implementation of the Convention in islands, by engaging subnational and local authorities through the Plan of Action for Subnational Governments, Cities and other Local



Authorities for Biodiversity, adopted in decision X/22, and as informed by the assessment of the links and opportunities between urbanization and biodiversity (the “Cities and Biodiversity Outlook”);

4. *Encourages* Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations to enter into partnerships across sectors to:

(a) Develop, disseminate and integrate appropriate tools and processes to apply findings of the study of The Economics of Ecosystems and Biodiversity (TEEB) and other valuation tools to support decision-making at the island level;

(b) Use the opportunity of revising national biodiversity strategies and action plans to further mainstream biodiversity conservation with other key sectors (e.g., mining, agriculture, fisheries, health, energy, tourism, integrated marine/coastal management, education and development) and to determine specific, measurable, ambitious, realistic and time-bound national targets, and related indicators, in line with the Aichi Biodiversity Targets, at the island level and within the context of domestic priorities;

(c) Coordinate these efforts with the process led by the United Nations Department of Economic and Social Affairs (UN/DESA) to assess implementation of the Barbados Programme of Action and its associated Mauritius Strategy for Implementation;

(d) Explore possibilities of engaging national and local leadership in public-private partnerships and encourage participatory approaches for the sustainable management of natural resources;

5. *Invites* Parties to recognize and engage with the Global Island Partnership (GLISPA) as an effective partner to support implementation of the programme of work;

6. *Takes note* of the “Small Islands, Big Difference” campaign coordinated by Island Conservation on invasive alien species launched at the sixteenth meeting of the Subsidiary Body and *invites* Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations to engage with the campaign;

7. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to cooperate with international and regional organizations as well as relevant convention secretariats with a view to promoting coherent and harmonized national information systems related to the reporting needs of the biodiversity-related conventions, and for joint reporting as appropriate for small island developing States and least developed countries with islands;

8. *Also requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of funding, to enable regional and global technical support networks to help the ongoing review, updating and implementation of national biodiversity strategies and action plans in small island developing States and least developed countries with islands, in particular for developing national targets and for mainstreaming national biodiversity strategies and action plans into broader national plans, programmes and policies to implement the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020.

## 9. ECOSYSTEM RESTORATION

---

*The following is taken from recommendation XV/2 of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice*

---

### *Ways and means to support ecosystem restoration*

*The Conference of the Parties,*

*Noting* the key messages contained in section IV of the note by the Executive Secretary on ways and means to support ecosystem restoration prepared for the fifteenth meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/15/4), in particular that ecosystem restoration is not a substitute for conservation, nor is it a conduit for allowing intentional destruction or unsustainable use. Rather, ecosystem restoration is the last resort for ameliorating degraded ecosystems to the benefit of all life on Earth,

*Emphasizing* that the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and its Aichi Biodiversity Targets provide the overall framework for the Convention towards 2020 and should guide the future work of all of the Convention's cross-cutting issues and thematic areas,

(a) *Urges* Parties and *encourages* other Governments and relevant organizations to make concerted efforts to achieve targets 14 and 15 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and targets 4 and 8 of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation and to contribute efficiently to the achievement of all the other Aichi Biodiversity Targets through ecosystem restoration by:

- (i) Effectively implementing the ecosystem restoration-related provisions in previous decisions of the Conference of the Parties and relevant thematic and cross-cutting programmes of work;
- (ii) Identifying, analysing and addressing both underlying and direct causes of ecosystem degradation or fragmentation and using the knowledge gained for preventing or reducing activities which cause further degradation, deterioration or destruction;
- (iii) Improving the status and resilience of ecosystems;
- (iv) Supporting indigenous and local communities in appropriate ecosystem restoration activities in accordance with Article 10(c) and (d) of the Convention on Biological Diversity;
- (v) Taking into consideration strategic goal D of enhancing benefits to all from biodiversity and ecosystem services when making decisions regarding the allocation of resources to ecosystem restoration;

(b) *Invites* Parties, other Governments, relevant intergovernmental organizations, the Society for Ecological Restoration, the International Union for Conservation of Nature, the World Resources Institute, the Global Partnership on Forest Landscape Restoration, the International Tropical Timber Organization and other relevant organizations and initiatives such as the Sub-Global Assessment Network, as appropriate, to support countries in implementing ecosystem restoration by:

- (i) Making available tools such as e-learning programmes;
- (ii) Compiling and disseminating case-studies, best practices, lessons learned, and information on socioeconomic aspects, and methods for assessing the success of restoration projects;
- (iii) Facilitating the sharing of knowledge and publicly available information and supporting existing networks, subject to the domestic legislation of the Parties;
- (iv) Supporting and/or coordinating capacity-building workshops;
- (v) Convening regional/subregional technical training on key themes;

- (vi) Enhancing partnerships and exchange programmes among agencies and restoration practitioners for their mutual benefit;
  - (vii) Developing and implementing communication programmes highlighting the economic, ecological and social benefits of ecosystem restoration including awareness-raising among the general public, policymakers and environmental managers not only on the crucial role that ecosystems play in providing ecosystem services, but also on the costs associated with ecosystem degradation, lost incomes, compensation, increased expenses in production; and the cost savings, benefits and the potential solutions that restoration can contribute to common political challenges;
  - (viii) Supporting the development and implementation of regional, subregional or national plans or programmes for restoration of ecosystems taking into account the ecosystem approach and the integration of ecosystem restoration into broader planning processes, such as spatial planning;
  - (ix) Supporting the large scale replication of projects and programmes that implement the recommendations of research on ecosystem restoration, including their monitoring;
- (c) *Requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of funding, and making use of intersessional work described in paragraph 2 of SBSTTA recommendation XV/2 to:
- (i) Convene regional and subregional capacity-building and training workshops and expert meetings;
  - (ii) Facilitate the further development, based on information requested by SBSTTA in paragraph 2 of SBSTTA recommendation XV/2, of a range of implementation tools and practical guidance for ecosystem restoration aimed at different audiences and translated into all United Nations languages, and make it available through the clearing-house mechanism;
  - (iii) Facilitate in collaboration with relevant partners the development of a user-friendly, comprehensive central webpage on ecosystem restoration;
  - (iv) Compile all decisions of the Conference of the Parties and associated actions related to ecosystem restoration for wider dissemination to Parties;
  - (v) Facilitate development and maintenance, in collaboration with partners, of an issue-based module on ecosystem restoration, such as TEMATEA among others;
  - (vi) Identify opportunities of collaboration between the Convention on Biological Diversity, the United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification (UNCCD), the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC), the Ramsar Convention on Wetlands, and other multilateral environmental agreements in order to enhance and harmonize efforts in ecosystem restoration and avoid duplication;
  - (vii) In collaboration with partners, facilitate the development of a tool for collating and presenting baseline information on ecosystem condition and extent in order to facilitate the evaluation of Aichi Target 15 and to assist Parties to identify ecosystems whose restoration would contribute most significantly to the achievement of the Aichi Biodiversity Targets;
- (d) *Urges* Parties, and *invites* other Governments, organizations and donors in a position to do so:
- (i) To provide adequate financial technical and other support to the Executive Secretary for the capacity development and implementation initiatives;
  - (ii) Taking note of extreme weather events, to support implementation of ecosystem restoration towards mitigation and management of the impacts of natural disasters.

## 10. MARINE AND COASTAL BIODIVERSITY

### *Item 10.1. Ecologically and biologically significant marine areas (EBSAs)*

---

*The following is taken from recommendation XVI/4 of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice*

---

*The Conference of the Parties,*

#### ***Description of areas meeting the scientific criteria for ecologically or biologically significant marine areas (EBSAs)***

*Recalling* paragraphs 165 and 167 of General Assembly resolution 66/231 of 24 December 2011, including its annex, on oceans and the law of the sea,

*Recalling* paragraphs 21 to 26 of decision X/29, in which the Conference of the Parties recognized that the Convention on Biological Diversity has a key role in supporting the work of the United Nations General Assembly with regard to marine protected areas beyond national jurisdiction, by focusing on provision of scientific and, as appropriate, technical information and advice relating to marine biological diversity, the application of the ecosystem approach and the precautionary approach,

1. *Expresses its gratitude* to the Government of Japan for funding, to the South Pacific Regional Environment Programme (SPREP) for hosting and co-organizing, and to the Government of Australia for providing technical support through the Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial Research Organisation (CSIRO) to the Western South Pacific Regional Workshop to Facilitate the Description of EBSAs, held in Nadi, Fiji, from 22 to 25 November 2011; to the European Commission for funding, the Government of Brazil for hosting, and the UNEP/Caribbean Environment Programme for co-organizing the Wider Caribbean and Western Mid-Atlantic Regional Workshop, held in Recife, Brazil, from 28 February to 2 March 2012; and to the French Government for hosting, OSPAR and NEAFC for convening, in collaboration with the Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity, the Joint OSPAR/NEAFC/CBD Scientific Workshop on the Identification of EBSAs in the North-East Atlantic, held in Hyeres, France, on 8-9 September 2011;

2. *Welcomes* the scientific and technical evaluation of information contained in the reports of the regional workshops referred to in paragraph 1 above (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/16/INF/5, UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/16/INF/6 and UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/16/INF/7), which provide scientific and technical evaluation of information on the application of scientific criteria (decision IX/20, annex I), as well as other relevant compatible and complementary nationally and intergovernmentally agreed scientific criteria, noting that additional regional workshops are to be convened in other regions in time to be considered by a meeting of the Subsidiary Body prior to the twelfth meeting of the Conference of the Parties;

3. *Notes with appreciation* the participatory manner by which these regional workshops were convened, and the use of the best available scientific and technical information, which has provided a basis for the summary reports on the description of areas that meet the criteria for EBSAs, prepared by the Subsidiary Body at its sixteenth meeting, as contained in the summary report in the annex to the present decision and supplemented by the annexes to UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/16/INF/6 and UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/16/INF/7, as well as UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/16/INF/8;

4. *Noting* that during their 17<sup>th</sup> Ordinary Meeting held in Paris, from 8 to 10 February 2012, the Contracting Parties to the Barcelona Convention for the Protection of the Marine Environment and the

Coastal Region of the Mediterranean and its Protocols adopted decision IG.20/7 regarding the conservation of sites of particular interest in the Mediterranean and requested the Secretariat of the Barcelona Convention to contact the Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity in order to present the work carried out regarding the identification of areas that meet the criteria for ecologically or biologically significant marine areas in the Mediterranean, *takes note of* the Synthesis Report, as contained in document UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/16/INF/8;

5. *Noting* that the application of the scientific criteria for EBSAs is a scientific and technical exercise and *emphasizing* that the identification of ecologically or biologically significant areas and the selection of conservation and management measures is a matter for States and competent intergovernmental organizations, in accordance with international law, including the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea, as stated in paragraph 26 of decision X/29, [*endorses*], as a reference for States and competent intergovernmental organizations, the summary reports as contained in the annex to the present decision, prepared by the Subsidiary Body at its sixteenth meeting, based on scientific and technical evaluation of information from the workshops, setting out details of the areas that meet the criteria for EBSAs (decision IX/20, annex I), and *requests* the Executive Secretary to include the summary reports [*endorsed* by the Conference of the Parties] on the description of areas that meet the criteria for EBSAs in the repository, as referred to in paragraph 39 of decision X/29, and, in line with the procedures and purpose set out in paragraph 42 of decision X/29, to submit them to the United Nations General Assembly and particularly its Ad Hoc Open-ended Informal Working Group to Study Issues Relating to the Conservation and Sustainable Use of Marine Biological Diversity Beyond Areas of National Jurisdiction, as well as to submit them to Parties, other Governments and relevant international organizations, and *further requests* the Executive Secretary to submit them to the Ad Hoc Working Group of the Whole on the Regular Process for Global Reporting and Assessment of the State of the Marine Environment, including Socio-economic Aspects, as well as to provide them as a source of information to United Nations specialized agencies;<sup>18</sup>

6. *Takes note* of the need to promote additional research and monitoring in accordance with national and international laws, including the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea, to improve the ecological or biological information in each region with a view to facilitating the further description of the areas already described, the future description of other areas meeting the scientific criteria for EBSAs as well as other relevant compatible and complementary nationally and intergovernmentally agreed scientific criteria;

7. *Reaffirms* the need to facilitate the participation of developing countries, in particular the least developed countries and small island developing States, as well as countries with economies in transition, in targeted research schemes called for in paragraphs 10, 20 (b) and 48 of decision X/29, including in oceanographic cruises as well as in those research schemes promoted by the International Seabed Authority;

8. *Affirms* that scientific description of areas meeting scientific criteria for EBSAs and other relevant criteria is an open process that should be continued to allow ongoing improvement and updating as improved scientific and technical information becomes available in each region;

9. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to further collaborate with Parties, other Governments and competent organizations and global and regional initiatives, such as the Ad Hoc Working Group of the Whole on the Regular Process for Global Reporting and Assessment of the State of the Marine Environment, including Socio-Economic Aspects, the International Maritime Organization (IMO), the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO), regional seas conventions and action plans, and, where appropriate, regional fisheries management organizations (RFMOs), with regard to

---

<sup>18</sup> Noting that any measures taken with respect to the areas that meet the criteria for EBSAs described in reports referred to in this paragraph, including any selection of conservation and management measures, must be in conformity with international law, including the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea.

fisheries management, to facilitate the description of areas that meet the criteria for EBSAs, and the further description of the areas already described, through the organization of additional regional or subregional workshops for the remaining regions or regions where new information becomes available, as appropriate, subject to availability of financial resources, and make the reports available for consideration by future meetings of the Subsidiary Body. The summary reports from the SBSTTA will be made available for future meetings of the Conference of the Parties for endorsement with a view to including the reports endorsed by the Conference of the Parties in the repository in line with the procedures and purpose set out in paragraph 42 of decision X/29;

10. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to further collaborate with Parties, other Governments and competent organizations to build capacity within countries to address regional priorities of developing country Parties, in particular the least developed countries and small island developing States, as well as countries with economies in transition, including those countries with globally significant upwelling systems through the organization of regional or subregional capacity-building workshops, as called for in paragraph 37 of decision X/29, and other means;

### ***EBSA repository and information-sharing mechanism***

11. *Expresses its gratitude* to the Government of Germany for funding and *welcomes* the EBSA prototype repository and information sharing mechanism for scientific and technical information and experience related to the application of the scientific criteria (annex I to decision IX/20) as well as other relevant compatible and complementary nationally and intergovernmentally agreed scientific criteria. This mechanism serves as a web-based input tool and database to assist Parties, other Governments and competent organizations in sharing scientific and technical information and experience related to the application of the scientific criteria for EBSAs in annex I of decision IX/20, as well as other relevant compatible and complementary nationally and intergovernmentally agreed scientific criteria, and provides scientific information and data to the regional workshops convened by the Executive Secretary, as called for in paragraph 36 of decision X/29 and paragraph 9 above, to describe areas meeting the scientific criteria for EBSAs and other relevant criteria;

12. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to further develop, subject to availability of financial resources, the prototype repository and information-sharing mechanism into a fully functional repository and information-sharing mechanism so that it can fully serve the purpose called for in paragraph 39 of decision X/29, in collaboration with Parties, other Governments, the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO), the United Nations Division for Ocean Affairs and the Law of the Sea (UNDOALOS), the Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO-IOC), in particular the Ocean Biogeographic Information System (OBIS), the World Conservation Monitoring Centre of the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP-WCMC), Global Ocean Biodiversity Initiative, and other competent organizations, *noting* the need to have a clear distinction between the repository containing the information included on the basis of endorsements by the Conference of the Parties as called for in paragraph 42 of decision X/29 and other information entered in the information sharing mechanism, and report on progress to a meeting of the Subsidiary Body prior to twelfth meeting of the Conference of the Parties to the Convention;

13. *Encourages* Parties, other Governments and intergovernmental organizations to develop regional data inventories with metadata, taking into consideration their confidentiality, where applicable, which are linked to the information-sharing mechanism (paragraph 39 of decision X/29) and other relevant data sources, in order to track the location of datasets used in the description of areas that meet the criteria for EBSAs by the regional workshops, to be undertaken in the remaining regions, as referred to in paragraph 36 of decision X/29 and paragraph 9 above, and, *recalling* paragraph 41 of decision X/29, *requests* the Executive Secretary to make the scientific information and data sets compiled by the regional workshops available to Parties, other Governments and intergovernmental organizations for their use according to their competencies, and report on progress of such collaboration to a meeting of the Subsidiary Body prior to twelfth meeting of the Conference of the Parties to the Convention;

14. *Recalling* paragraph 18 of decision IX/20 and paragraph 43 of decision X/29, *requests* Parties, and other Governments to further provide for inclusion in the repository or information-sharing mechanism, as determined by submitting Parties or Governments, scientific and technical information and experience relating to the application of the criteria in annex I to decision IX/20 or other relevant compatible and complementary nationally and intergovernmentally agreed scientific criteria to areas within national jurisdiction before the twelfth meeting of the Conference of the Parties;

### ***EBSA capacity-building***

15. *Welcomes* the work of the Executive Secretary, generously funded by the Government of Germany, to develop the EBSA training manual and modules (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/16/INF/9), and *requests* the Executive Secretary to further refine the training manual and modules, as necessary, including further consultation with Parties and the development of training materials on the use of traditional knowledge. When suitably revised, *requests* the Executive Secretary to translate the EBSA training manual and modules into the official United Nations languages, and *invites* Parties, other Governments and United Nations specialized agencies to use these training materials and other means, as appropriate, and, as far as possible, make necessary resources available for this purpose, in order to enhance the scientific and technical capacity within respective countries and regions with regard to describing areas that meet the criteria for EBSAs;

16. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to collaborate with Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations to strengthen the capacities of countries in scientific staff training and report the progress for consideration at a meeting of the Subsidiary Body prior to the twelfth meeting of the Conference of the Parties;

17. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to facilitate, subject to availability of financial resources, the organization of training workshops using these training materials in support of future scientific description of areas that meet the criteria for EBSAs at national and regional levels as well as identification of EBSAs by States and competent intergovernmental organizations;

### ***Social and cultural criteria for the description of EBSAs***

18. *Welcomes* the report *Identifying specific elements for integrating the traditional, scientific, technical and technological knowledge of indigenous and local communities, and social and cultural criteria and other aspects for the application of scientific criteria for identification of EBSAs as well as the establishment and management of marine protected areas* (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/16/INF/10), noting that the best available scientific and technical knowledge, including relevant traditional knowledge, should be the basis for the description of areas that meet the criteria for EBSAs, that additional social and cultural information may be relevant in any subsequent step of selecting conservation and management measures, and that indigenous and local communities should be included in this process, as appropriate;

19. *Invites* Parties, other Governments and competent intergovernmental organizations, and relevant indigenous and local communities, to make use of the guidance on integration of traditional knowledge in the report mentioned in paragraph 18 above, with the approval and involvement of the holders of such knowledge, where applicable, in any future description of areas that meet the EBSA criteria and for the development of conservation and management measures, and report on progress in this regard to the twelfth meeting of the Conference of the Parties to the Convention;

20. *Notes* that socially and culturally significant areas may require enhanced conservation and management measures, and that criteria for the identification of areas relevant to the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity in need of such enhanced measures due to their social, cultural and other significance may need to be developed, with appropriate scientific and technical rationales;

21. *Urges* Parties and *invites* other Governments, the financial mechanism, and funding organizations to provide adequate, timely, and sustainable support to the implementation of training and capacity-building and other activities related to EBSAs, especially for developing countries, in particular least developed countries and small island developing States, as well as Parties with economies in transition.

### *Annex*

#### **SUMMARY REPORT ON THE DESCRIPTION OF AREAS MEETING THE SCIENTIFIC CRITERIA FOR ECOLOGICALLY OR BIOLOGICALLY SIGNIFICANT MARINE AREAS<sup>19</sup>**

1. In paragraph 36 of decision X/29, the Conference of Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity requested the Executive Secretary to work with Parties and other Governments as well as competent organizations and regional initiatives, such as the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO), regional seas conventions and action plans, and, where appropriate, regional fisheries management organizations (RFMOs), with regards to fisheries management, to organize, including the setting of terms of references, subject to the availability of financial resources, a series of regional workshops, before a future meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice (SBSTTA) prior to the eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties to the Convention, with a primary objective to facilitate the description of ecologically or biologically significant marine areas through application of scientific criteria in annex I to decision IX/20 and other relevant compatible and complementary nationally and intergovernmentally agreed scientific criteria, as well as the scientific guidance on the identification of marine areas beyond national jurisdiction, which meet the scientific criteria in annex I to decision IX/20.

2. In paragraph 42 of the same decision, the Conference of Parties to the Convention requested the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice (SBSTTA) to prepare reports based on scientific and technical evaluation of information from the workshops, setting out details of areas that meet the criteria in annex I to decision IX/20 for consideration and endorsement in a transparent manner by the Conference of the Parties to the Convention, with a view to include the endorsed reports in the repository referred to in paragraph 39 of decision X/29 and to submit them to the United Nations General Assembly and particularly its Ad Hoc Open-ended Informal Working Group, as well as relevant international organizations, Parties and other Governments.

3. Pursuant to the above request, a series of regional workshops were convened either by the Executive Secretary of the Convention on Biological Diversity or by competent intergovernmental regional organizations in consultation with the Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity, including: (i) CBD Western South Pacific Regional Workshop to Facilitate the Description of EBSAs held in Nadi, Fiji, from 22 -25 November 2011; and (ii) CBD Wider Caribbean and Western Mid-Atlantic Regional Workshop to Facilitate the Description of EBSAs held in Recife, Brazil, from 28 February to 2 March 2011.

4. The summary of the results of these regional workshops are provided in tables 1 and 2 below, respectively, while full application of the criteria are provided in the annexes to the respective reports of the workshops (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/16/INF/6 and UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/16/INF/7);

5. Table 3 presents the outcome of the work carried out within the framework of the Barcelona Convention for the Protection of the Marine Environment and the Coastal Region of the Mediterranean. The synthesis report on this work is being made available as an information document (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/16/INF/8).

6. In paragraph 26 of decision X/29, the Conference of Parties noted that the application of the ecologically or biologically significant areas (EBSAs) criteria is a scientific and technical exercise, that

---

<sup>19</sup> The designations employed and the presentation of material in this annex do not imply the expression of any opinion whatsoever on the part of the Secretariat concerning the legal status of any country, territory, city or area or of its authorities, or concerning the delimitation of its frontiers or boundaries.



areas found to meet the criteria may require enhanced conservation and management measures, and that this can be achieved through a variety of means, including marine protected areas and impact assessments, and emphasized that the identification of ecologically or biologically significant areas and the selection of conservation and management measures is a matter for States and competent intergovernmental organizations, in accordance with international law, including the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea.

7. The description of marine areas meeting the scientific criteria for ecologically or biologically significant areas (EBSAs) does not imply the expression of any opinion whatsoever concerning the legal status of any country, territory, city or area or of its authorities, or concerning the delimitation of its frontiers or boundaries. Nor does it have economic or legal implications, and is strictly a scientific and technical exercise.

### Key to the tables

#### RANKING OF EBSA CRITERIA

##### Relevance

H: High

M: Medium;

L:Low;

-:No information

#### CRITERIA

- C1: Uniqueness or rarity
- C2: Special importance for life-history stages of species
- C3: Importance for threatened, endangered or declining species and/or habitats
- C4: Vulnerability, fragility, sensitivity, or slow recovery
- C5: Biological productivity
- C6: Biological diversity
- C7: Naturalness

Table 1. Description of areas meeting EBSAs Criteria in Western South Pacific region

(Details are described in the appendix to annex 5 of the report of the Western South Pacific Regional Workshop on EBSAs, in document UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/16/INF/6)

Location and brief description of areas	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
	For key to criteria, see page 73 above						
<p><b>1. Phoenix Islands</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Location: The Phoenix EBSA includes all of the Kiribati islands of the Phoenix archipelago and the surrounding sea mounts.</li> <li>• The Phoenix Islands have a diverse bathymetry, a number of Bioregions and several shallow seamounts. There are 6 seamounts within this area, strong eddy fields in the surface water and upwelling occurs which heightens the concentration of rich (minerals) nutrients for phytoplankton and zooplanktons. This nutrient rich area leads to high levels of biodiversity and species of economic importance including sharks, billfish, tuna and other by-catch species. There are 5 Important Bird Areas which makes the Phoenix Islands important for a specific life stages for endangered species. There are numerous kinds of sea crabs and turtles and other highly migratory species are common. There was a high catch of Sperm whales in the Phoenix during the early 1900s. There are several IUCN Red List Species documented and the OBIS dataset shows a high number of species.</li> </ul>	M	H	H	H	H	H	H
<p><b>2. Ua Puakaoa Seamounts</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Location: Approximately 164°W and 21°S.</li> <li>• A seamount system characterized by a seamount located within 300m of the sea surface, another approximately 1000m below the surface, with strong current eddies at the surface, most likely caused by significant upwellings. It is likely to have high benthic biodiversity, and possibly a high degree of endemism, which can be associated with isolated seamount systems.</li> </ul>	M	-	-	H	L	M	H
<p><b>3. Seamounts of West Norfolk Ridge</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Location: North boundary: South of New Caledonia; South boundary: species dependent, around 30°S (south of Norfolk Island) if based on fish communities. (Clive and Roberts 2008; Zintzen 2010).</li> <li>• An ecoregional analysis of New Caledonia held in 2005 has indentified Seamounts of Norfolk ridge within New Caledonia EEZ as of international relevance based on 8 national criteria.</li> </ul>	H	H	M	H	H	H	H
<p><b>4. Remetau Group: South-west Caroline Islands and northern New Guinea</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Location: Bounded by 6.9°N, 137.7°E and 2.8°S, 146.6°E at its north-west and south-eastern most limits.</li> <li>• The oceanic islands of the Federated States of Micronesia (FSM), also known as the Caroline Islands, are home to some of the most biologically diverse coral reefs in the world. Many individuals, communities, agencies and organizations are acting to conserve the irreplaceable natural resources of</li> </ul>	H	H	M	-	M	M	M

Location and brief description of areas	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
For key to criteria, see page 73 above							
<p>the FSM. The EBSA encompasses this priority area and the north-west extent of the Papua New Guinea EEZ. The area supports high seamount diversity, a marine Important Bird Area defined by a key non-breeding foraging concentration of Streaked Shearwater <i>Calonectris leucomelas</i>, an area of high tuna catch rates and historically high Sperm Whale harvest.</p>							
<p><b>5. Kadavu and the Southern Lau Region</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Location: between 18-23° S, and 173-179° E.</li> <li>• Kadavu is the fourth largest island in the Fiji Group, of volcanic origin and is biogeographically connected to the Southern Lau group. Kadavu islands are surrounded by a very productive barrier reef system and have the second largest barrier reef system in Fiji, the Great Astrolobe Reef. It supports two endemic bird species. The Southern Lau islands contain some volcanic islands and several isolated limestone oceanic atoll islands with a range of habitats including seagrass beds, oceanic patch reefs, extensive barrier reef systems, seamounts, submarine canyons and the Lau Ridge. The isolated oceanic conditions provide a distinct range of habitats and species diversity and provide important breeding and nesting areas for seabirds, Green and Hawksbill turtles. The marine area also supports an important migration corridor for a number of great whale species including Humpback, Minke, Sei and Sperm whales, and a number of smaller whales and dolphin species. The area has been identified by OBIS as a very rich and productive fishing ground for all species within the inner reefs, offshore pelagic and deepwater benthic fisheries, and also have typical seamount associated fisheries, corals and invertebrates.</li> </ul>	H	H	H	H	H	H	H
<p><b>6. Kermadec-Tonga-Louisville Junction</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Location: The site is centred on about 25°S, 175°W.</li> <li>• There is a triple junction area at about 25°S, 175°W where the Louisville Seamount Chain subducts into the Kermadec and Tonga Trench region. It features seamount and trench habitat, with specialized fauna in each environment. The Kermadec and Tonga Trenches have endemic species of fish, scavenging amphipod species are prominent in both trenches, and there is a bathyal deep-sea seamount fauna on the Louisville Seamounts.</li> </ul>	H	-	M	M	M	H	H
<p><b>7. Monowai Seamount</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Location: Boundaries are latitudes -25.7 to -25.94, longitudes 182.5 to 183.0.</li> <li>• Monowai seamount comprises an active volcanic cone, with a caldera that has extensive hydrothermal venting at depths of about 1200 m. Vent communities comprise tubeworms, dense beds of bathymodiolid mussels, lithodid crabs, and zoarcid fishes. The seamount is at the northern end of a series of vent communities along the Kermadec back arc which has broadly similar fauna.</li> </ul>	H	-	M	M	H	H	H

Location and brief description of areas	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
For key to criteria, see page 73 above							
<p><b>8. New Britain Trench Region</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Location: The New Britain Trench and hydrothermal vents clusters is located in the North-east of Papua New Guinea including the passage between New Ireland and New Britain.</li> <li>The southern waters of New Britain lie over the New Britain Trench. The area poses high species productivity and richness. This region extends to include clusters of fishable seamounts and hydrothermal vents aggregation in the western, northern to eastern sides of New Ireland, indicating spots of ecological and biological importance.</li> </ul>	M	L	M	M	M	M	H
<p><b>9. New Hebrides Trench Region</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Location: Between New Caledonia and Vanuatu, from a northern extent of 17.921°S, 166.975°W to a southern extent of 21.378°S, 170.961°W.</li> <li>The New Hebrides Trench is a large oceanic trench between New Caledonia and Vanuatu. The EBSA extends from the south extent of Papua New Guinea, wrapping around the southern extent of Vanuatu. The New Hebrides Trench region includes both Abyssal and Lower Bathyal features and seamounts within the national jurisdiction of Vanuatu but straddles portion of the New Caledonia waters. The site surrounds three major islands – Efate, Tanna and Erromango. The EBSA covers a range of habitats including seamounts, deep trenches (up to 7600m deep).</li> </ul>	H	H	-	M	L	H	H
<p><b>10. Rarotonga Outer Reef Slopes</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Location: located at latitude 21°12'S and longitude 158°46'W.</li> <li>From the currently available data, it shows that the outer reef of Rarotonga contains 12 endemic fish species occurring at depths to 300m but possibly deeper. The available OBIS data indicates that the area contains several IUCN vulnerable and threatened species including corals but other IUCN species such as whales and sharks also inhabit the area. The area also has a high value for shallow water species as reflected in the OBIS data sets.</li> </ul>	H	-	H	-	-	H	-
<p><b>11. Samoan Archipelago</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Location: Approximately 15 °S and between 166 °W and 174 °W.</li> <li>The Samoan Archipelago consists of 6 islands and 1 atoll in American Samoa, and 2 large islands and 4 islets in Independent Samoa. The islands of the archipelago comprise a biodiversity hotspot within the western South Pacific and they show considerable connectivity, from the micro-faunal (e.g. coral larvae) to the mega-fauna (whales and turtles).</li> </ul>	H	H	H	H	H	H	H

Location and brief description of areas	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
	For key to criteria, see page 73 above						
<p><b>12. Suvarrow National Park</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Location: Suvarrow is a remote atoll in the northern Cook Islands (central Pacific Ocean) at latitude 13°14'S and longitude 163°05'W.</li> <li>• Suvarrow is an important seabird breeding and foraging area for several species in the central Pacific Ocean. Suvarrow is a breeding and foraging site for 9% of the global Lesser Frigatebird population and 3% of the global Red-tailed Tropicbird population however these percentages will be revised in the near future and increase to 13% and 4% respectively. The populations on Suvarrow are recognized as being important for maintaining and managing seabird populations on other islands. The importance of Suvarrow is reflected in its status as a Birdlife International Important Bird Area (IBA), being the most significant seabird nesting and foraging site in the Cook Islands.</li> </ul>	-	H	M	-	M	-	-
<p><b>13. South of Tuvalu/Wallis and Fortuna/North of Fiji Plateau</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Location: The central point is 180.122°W 12.36°S.</li> <li>• The area has been identified from the high catch activity and high productivity and has multiple large submarine canyons. This pocket of high seas partially sits along the Wallis and Fortuna plateau with a depth ranging from 3000 to 5500+ meters. It has consistent high catches of marlin and tuna, and seamount density. This EBSA contains IUCN red list species; is a turtle migration route; and has a high proportion of potential deep sea coral habitats.</li> </ul>	L	-	M	H	H	M	M
<p><b>14. Vatu-i-Ra/Lomaiviti, Fiji</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Location: Deep channel and submarine canyons between Viti Levu and Vanua Levu covering Bligh Waters from the edge of the Yasawa Island group and western edge of the Great Sea Reef, through the Vatu-i-Ra Passage, and covering the deep waters around Namena Marine Reserve and islands of Lomaiviti province to the southeast.</li> <li>• The Vatu-i-Ra/Lomaiviti region is a hotspot for charismatic megafauna (cetaceans, sharks, turtles, seabirds), as well as a diversity center for deep species. Despite the relatively small overall area, there is a diverse benthic geomorphology, including channels, submarine canyons and seamounts. The area is surrounded by shallow coastal areas with globally significant marine value.</li> </ul>	M	M	H	M	M	H	M
<p><b>15. South Tasman Sea</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Location: Between 36°S (NW), 40°S (NE) and 45°S (S).</li> <li>• The South Tasman Front is an area of rapid change in physical and chemical oceanography, frontal density, and primary productivity (<a href="http://www.oregonstate.edu/oceanproductivity">www.oregonstate.edu/oceanproductivity</a>). The highest bird densities in the SPREP area occur in this region and it contains foraging areas for both breeding and non-breeding seabirds (Global Procellariiform Tracking Database). Two seamounts in the northwest are categorized</li> </ul>	M	H	H	H	H	M	M

Location and brief description of areas	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
For key to criteria, see page 73 above							
as high risk (Clark and Tittensor 2010), indicating the likely presence of cold water coral communities that have not been impacted by deep water trawling.							
<p><b>16. Equatorial High Productivity Zone</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Location: latitudes of approximately 5°N to 5°S of the equator, and longitudes of approximately 120°W (the limit of workshop geographic scope) to approximately 165°E.</li> <li>• The Central Pacific high productivity zone EBSA is a large scale oceanographic feature, comprising the western extent of flow from the Pacific south equatorial current. This westerly flowing cool upwelling tongue of water brings high nutrients to the surface waters of the central Pacific Ocean supporting high primary production over a large area. There is strong benthic-pelagic coupling, with benthic secondary production in the 4000-5000m abyssal plains being strongly related to the surface primary productivity. Historically, high sperm whale abundance was recorded in this area. This large scale oceanographic feature is highly influenced by El Nino events and is potentially susceptible to climate change.</li> </ul>	H	L	L	-	H	L	L
<p><b>17. Central Louisville Seamount Chain</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Location: Extends from latitudes 31° S to 40° S and longitudes 172°30' W to 167°00' W.</li> <li>• The Louisville Seamount Chain extends 4000km into the western South Pacific east of New Zealand. It is a unique set of oceanic seamounts in this region, with no other features rising to upper bathyal depths between the New Zealand Plateau and the East Pacific Rise. The seamounts host a variety of deepwater fish species, and are spawning grounds for orange roughy. The area has been extensively fished (mainly for orange roughy), but this site has been chosen to include a range of seamount and guyot features which cover a wide variety of topographic characteristics and depths (and hence different habitats and faunal communities), some or parts of which have not been fished. Species records from bycatch in fisheries include cold-water corals, sponges, and deep-sea echinoderms which are frequently found on seamounts around New Zealand. The seamounts are likely to have productive and diverse benthic invertebrate communities, and be important for orange roughy and other fish populations.</li> </ul>	H	H	M	M	M	H	M
<p><b>18. Western South Pacific high aragonite saturation State zone</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Location: Zone from approximately 12 – 16 ° S, from 174 - 156 ° W</li> <li>• An area of the western south Pacific, located in the South Equatorial Current currently has aragonite saturation rates that are the highest in the present day and are projected to be last to drop below the key thresholds of 3 and 3.5. Therefore, this area has special biological and ecological value as an area where the impact from ocean acidification will be slowest and from which recovery may potentially be the quickest.</li> </ul>	H	M	-	-	-	-	-

Location and brief description of areas	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
	For key to criteria, see page 73 above						
<p><b>19. Clipperton Fracture Zone Petrel Foraging Area</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Location: Bounded by 12.9°N, 137.9°W and 0.2°N and 130.6°W at its North-Western and South-Eastern limits.</li> <li>It encompasses key non-breeding foraging areas for Pycroft's Petrel, a threatened seabird that breeds in northern New Zealand. The area is equatorial and lies on and to the north of the Pacific Equatorial Upwelling zone. This is an area of strong equatorial current and parallel countercurrents which cause ocean mixing and high levels of primary productivity.</li> </ul>	M	H	H	M	M	L	M
<p><b>20. Northern Lord Howe Ridge Petrel Foraging Area</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Location: Bounded by 22.7°S, 160°W and 31.9°S and 165.9°W at its North-Western and South-Eastern limits.</li> <li>The site qualifies as an Important Bird Area under BirdLife criteria and has primarily been identified as the core foraging area for the endemic New Caledonian subspecies of Gould's Petrel <i>Pterodroma leucoptera caledonica</i> (representing 50-65% of the global population). As well as being important as a foraging area, the site has been shown to be used in transit by birds moving to foraging grounds further to the south.</li> </ul>	M	H	M	M	-	L	-
<p><b>21. Northern New Zealand/South Fiji Basin</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Location: Extends from the South Fiji basin to the north of New Zealand and west of the Kermadec Ridge centered on 31°S, 176°E.</li> <li>It encompasses key foraging areas utilized by breeding Parkinson's Petrel, a threatened seabird that breeds on Great Barrier and Little Barrier islands in northern New Zealand.</li> </ul>	M	H	H	H	L	L	-
<p><b>22. Taveuni and Ringgold Islands</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Location: North-east Fiji Islands encompassing Taveuni and the Ringgold Islands centered on 16°S, 179°W.</li> <li>This site created on the waters surrounding the north-east Fiji Islands supports a diverse array of communities and habitats within a compact area. It supports globally and regionally significant populations of marine turtles, Humpback Whales, seabirds, semi-nomadic reef fish and is projected to hold concentrations of cold-water corals. The area represents key foraging areas surrounding Fiji's most significant nesting sites for Hawksbill and Green Turtles, and the last remaining nesting site in Fiji for the latter. It also encompasses four marine Important Bird Areas (IBAs) that identify foraging areas based upon seaward extensions around nesting colonies.</li> </ul>	L	H	H	M	M	M	M
<p><b>23. Manihiki Plateau</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Location: Approximately 155 W, 18 S.</li> </ul>	M	L	-	L	M	L	M

Location and brief description of areas	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
For key to criteria, see page 73 above							
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Manihiki Plateau is an oceanic plateau in the southwest Pacific Ocean. The Manihiki Plateau was formed by volcanic activity 125 to 120 million years ago during the mid-Cretaceous period at a triple junction plate boundary called the Tongareva triple junction. Surveys over a long period, aimed at identifying important deposits of sea bed minerals, have noted that there are sediment eating organisms present, but these have not been identified.</li> </ul>							
<p><b>24. Niue Island and Beveridge Reef</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Location: Around Niue, 19°S, 169.50°W, extending South East for 125 nm to encompass Beveridge Reef.</li> <li>The isolated island of Niue is the world's largest single coral island, and is not part of any archipelago. The waters around Niue have been identified as a part of an important migratory route for endangered humpback whales. A number of other endangered marine mammals have been sighted in Niue's waters. The endemic black banded sea krill is also reported to be found from near shore areas out to approximately 100 km from Niue fringing reef. Beveridge reef is an isolated patch reef rising sharply from the sea floor, and is included in the EBSA as it is likely to contain some endemic species due to this isolation.</li> </ul>	H	-	M	-	L	-	M
<p><b>25. Palau Southwest</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Location: Deep ocean area southwest of the main Palauan archipelago.</li> <li>This area contains a number of notable characteristics with regards to offshore oceanic environments. Within the region, this convergence of clustered sea mounts, high-energy eddies, and various deepwater benthic communities suggest a potential counterpoint for interactions between deep-sea, pelagic marine and oceanic-going avian species.</li> </ul>	M	M	M	-	-	M	L
<p><b>26. Tonga Archipelago</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Location: Between 15°S and 23° 30' S, and 173° to 177° W.</li> <li>The waters surrounding the islands of the Tongan Archipelago contain unique geomorphic features, notably the Tonga Trench. It is the most important breeding location for the endangered Oceania population of humpback whales and supports globally-significant populations of eight seabird species.</li> </ul>	H	H	H	H	M	M	M



Table 2. Description of areas meeting EBSAs Criteria in Wider Caribbean and Western Mid-Atlantic region

(Details are described in Appendix to Annex 4 of the report of the Regional Workshop on EBSAs, in document UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/16/INF/7)

Location of Areas and Brief Description	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
	For key to criteria, see page 73						
<p><b>1. Mesoamerican Barrier Reef</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Location: The Mesoamerican Reef region is comprised of over 1000 km long of continuous barrier reef considered to be the second largest in the western Hemisphere. It runs parallel to the coast, starting in the northernmost Yucatan Peninsula in Mexico, through Belize and Guatemala all the way up to the Bay Islands in Honduras.</li> <li>The reef supports the second longest barrier reef in the world, a diverse array of fauna and flora, numerous rich nursery/feeding grounds and oceanic waters important for larval transport and dispersion. The rich resources in the region have important ecological, aesthetic, and cultural value to its inhabitants. Productive fishing grounds support valuable commercial and artisanal fisheries. Millions of tourists, attracted to the sandy beaches and teeming reefs, provide important economic revenue to the people and their governments.</li> </ul>	H	H	H	H	H	H	M
<p><b>2. Miskito Cays</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Location: 14°25'42.14"N, 82°47'6.72" W</li> <li>This area, part of the Nicaraguan National System of Protected Areas, has been recognized by RAMSAR and is identified as an Important Bird Area (IBA) by BirdLife International. It covers 512 ha and includes the Miskito Cays and other land formations. It contains seagrass beds (<i>Thalassia testudinum</i>) that provide food for sea turtles and afford protection to various species of fish in the larva and juvenile stages. It is estimated that at least 300 species of fish live here (annex 2), including dogfish sharks and rays in the waters of the autonomous regions (Herrera, 1984; PAANIC, 1993). In addition, some 120 fish species have been found to inhabit the coral reefs. Less than 5 per cent of these species are currently being exploited. These include snappers (Lutjanidae), sea basses (Serranidae), robalos (Centropomidae) and sharks (Carcharhinidae).</li> </ul>	M	M	M	M	M	H	H
<p><b>3. Corn Island</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Location: 12° 6'37.61"N, 82°20'28.77"W</li> </ul> <p>There is general information on the biology of approximately 300 species of fish living in the shallow waters off the Caribbean coast of Nicaragua (INPESCA 2004, Ryan 2003); information on deep-water fish found along the continental shelf slope has recently been compiled (Pasenic-INPESCA 2008), including</p>	M	M	L	M	M	M	M

Location of Areas and Brief Description	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
For key to criteria, see page 73							
species of snapper (Lutjanidae) and sea bass; they contribute to the second-largest group of deep-water fish captured. All these species are found throughout the Caribbean. They are related to a specific substratum of deep-water (habitat), and each species apparently has a close relationship with its habitat, unlike the types of fish that swim constantly, such as pelagic fish.							
<p><b>4. Tortuguero – Barra del Colorado</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Location: Extends north from Tortuguero National park to Barra del Colorado in the border with Nicaragua.</li> <li>The Tortuguero-Barra del Colorado area has been broadly studied for more than five decades (since 1955) due to its significance for the natural history of marine turtles, especially green turtles (<i>Chelonia mydas</i>). Tortuguero beach is known as the largest remaining green turtle rookery in the Atlantic (Troeng 2005). The area is also used by leatherbacks (<i>Dermochelys coriacea</i>) and in rare occasions by hawksbills (<i>Eretmochelys imbricata</i>). The Tortuguero-Barra del Colorado area also includes coastal lagoons, marine bird nesting and feeding areas, manatee concentration areas and sea turtle aggregation and nesting areas.</li> </ul>	H	H	H	H	H	H	H
<p><b>5. Cahuita – Gandoca</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Location: Extends south from Cahuita National Park to the mouth of the Sixaola River in the border with Panama.</li> <li>The areas of Cahuita and Gandoca-Manzanillo contain important patches of seagrasses (<i>Thalassia testudinum</i>) as well as the most important coral reef areas in the Caribbean coast of Costa Rica. Cahuita is the site with the highest reef-building diversity in Costa Rica (31 species) as well as a high diversity of octocorals (19 species). In Gandoca, the most important mangrove area of the Costa Rican Caribbean is found, associated to a coastal lagoon. Gandoca also presents leatherback (<i>Dermochelys coriacea</i>) and hawksbill (<i>Eretmochelys imbricata</i>) seaturtle nesting areas. Finally, the proposed area also presents aggregation areas for the spiny lobster, conch, tucuxi dolphins, manatees and marine bird feeding areas.</li> </ul>	H	H	H	H	H	H	M
<p><b>6. Pedro Bank, Southern Channel and Morant</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Location: The identified area is located in oceanic waters south east to south west of Jamaica and encompasses from Jamaica the Pedro Bank and Cays (16° 43' N and 17 35 N and 77° 20' and 79° 02' W); the Morant Cays and deep channels around; from Honduras and Nicaragua the Rosalind Bank (16°26'N 80°31'W 16.433°N 80.517°W. It), and from Colombia and Jamaica; the Serranilla Bank (15° 41' - 16°04'N and 80°03' - 79° 40'W), Alice Bank (15° 57' - 16° 10'N and 79° 28' - 79° 16'W) and New Bank (15° 47' - 15° 56'N and 78° 49' - 78° 31'W).</li> <li>The proposed area contains remote atolls with their associated banks and deep sea areas. They appear to share common oceanic dynamics which demonstrate relatively high biological diversity and</li> </ul>	H	H	M	M	M	H	H

Location of Areas and Brief Description	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
For key to criteria, see page 73							
<p>productivity developed within an array of complex structured benthic habitats and complex bathymetry. At present, the entire area provides substantial queen conch, spiny lobster and reef fish fisheries which are threatened by the lack of regional considerations for its sustainable use.</p>							
<p><b>8. Caracol/Ft. Liberté/Monte Cristi (Northern Hispaniola Binational Area)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Location: Northeastern Haiti</li> <li>• Characterized by fringing/barrier reef, mangrove forests, and seagrass beds</li> </ul>	L	M	M	H	M	L	L
<p><b>9. Marine Mammal Sanctuary Banco de la Plata y Banco de la Navidad</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Location: Located about 80 nautical miles off the northern coast of the Dominican Republic, extends from the western boundary of the Silver Bank of Bank of Christmas to the Bay of Samana from Punta Balandra and Miches.</li> <li>• This area represents unique environment for the reproduction of North Atlantic humpbacks whales. Humpback whales (<i>Megaptera novaeangliae</i>) come from the high latitudes of the North Atlantic, to the waters of the Dominican Republic to reproduction activities between December and April each year. Of all the whales that make this migration, 85% of these whales visit the areas off short banks of the Banco de la Plata and Banco de la Navidad and Samana Bay.</li> </ul>	H	H	H	H	L	H	L
<p><b>10. Seaflower</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Location: Seaflower is an open-ocean area surrounding the inhabited islands and including the coastal and oceanic coral reefs of the San Andres Archipelago, which is a Colombian administrative department in the south-western Caribbean. This area contains the largest, most productive open-ocean coral reefs in the Caribbean; provides rare, unique and unusual reef environments; contains remote areas demonstrating high integrity and little anthropogenic influence; and displays a continuum of habitats that support significant levels of marine biodiversity. With the presence of 192 Red-Listed species, it is an important site for the conservation of endangered and threatened species of global concern.</li> </ul>	H	H	H	H	-	H	H
<p><b>11. Saba Bank</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Location: 17o25' N, 63030' W</li> <li>• The Saba Bank is a unique and highly significant area. Biophysically it is a submerged atoll, the largest actively growing atoll in the Caribbean, and one of the largest atolls in the world, measuring 1,850 km<sup>2</sup> (above 50m depth contour). The area is significant in terms of its unique ecological, socio-economic, scientific and cultural characteristics, with extensive coral reefs, fishing grounds and algal beds.</li> </ul>	H	H	H	H	H	H	H
<p><b>12. Eastern Caribbean</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Location: The islands arc from Anguilla located at 18°12.80N and 63°03.00W and curve around to</li> </ul>	M	M	H	H	L	H	M

Location of Areas and Brief Description	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
For key to criteria, see page 73							
<p>Tobago located at 10° 2' to 11° 12' N and 60° 30' to 61° 56' W.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The region harbours a variety of rich ecosystems associated with small islands masses, many being volcanic and some being limestone in origin. The region supports many productive ecosystems, such as coral reefs, seagrass beds and mangrove swamps. It is also home to unusual features such as a major underwater volcano, Kick Em Jelly (Grenada), and hydrothermal vents and seamounts. The region harbours significant larval stocks, which potentially serve as a source for commercially important species such as the Caribbean Spiny lobster and Queen Conch. The area also provides essential conditions for the survival of several migratory species such as turtles, fishes and sea birds.</li> </ul>							
<p><b>13. The Sargasso Sea</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Location: The Sargasso Sea is surrounded by the Gulf Stream to the west, the North Atlantic Drift to the north, the more diffuse Canary Current to the east, and the North Equatorial Current and the Antilles Current to the south, extending between 22o – 38oN and 76o – 43oW, centred on 30oN and 60oW.</li> <li>The Sargasso Sea is home to an iconic pelagic ecosystem with the floating <i>Sargassum</i> seaweeds, the world’s only holopelagic algae, as its cornerstone. It hosts a diverse community of associated organisms that includes ten endemic species, and provides essential habitat for key life stages of a wide diversity of species, many of which are endangered or threatened. The Sargasso Sea is the only breeding location for European and American eels, the former being listed as critically endangered, and is on the migration route of numerous other iconic and endangered species. A variety of oceanographic processes impact productivity and species diversity, and the area plays a disproportionately large role in global ocean processes of oxygen production and carbon sequestration. The sea floor has two large seamount chains, home to specialized, fragile and endemic communities, and models predict the presence of numerous other isolated seamounts.</li> </ul>	H	H	H	H	H	H	M
<p><b>14. Sinu Continental Margin</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Location: The Sinu Continental Margin region includes sites that extend from latitude 9 12'14"N to 10 4'38"N and between longitudes 76 34'30"W and 76 6'59"W.</li> <li>The Sinu Continental Margin region is found in the southern Caribbean off the Colombian coast at a depth of 180 to 1000 m; it is characterized by the presence of geological formations that are typical of water flow systems, such as canals, canyons and continental aprons, and structural forms such as ridges, slopes, domes and troughs, which are associated with a high level of biodiversity. Deep-water corals are also present, especially <i>Madracis myriaster</i>, whose significance is growing from an ecological point of view. The presence of oxidizing methane at cold seeps is also becoming more environmentally important. The natural status of these sites makes them ecologically and biologically significant areas (EBSAs) in the southern Caribbean region, although the possibility of future hydrocarbon exploration</li> </ul>	H	-	-	H	M	H	H

Location of Areas and Brief Description	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
	For key to criteria, see page 73						
makes this region vulnerable.							
<p><b>15. Oceanic bottoms of Magdalena and Tayrona</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Location: The Oceanic bottoms of Magdalena and Tayrona include sites that extend from latitude 11 3'34"N to 11 55'40"N and between longitudes 75 33'3"W and 74 2'28"W.</li> </ul> <p>The Oceanic bottoms of Magdalena and Tayrona region is located in the central sector of the Caribbean coast of Colombia at a depth of 200 to 3000 m. It is characterized by the presence of canyons and seamounts associated with high biodiversity. It also has deep-water corals, especially <i>Madracis myriaster</i>, which are becoming increasingly important in environmental terms. The natural status of these sites makes them ecologically and biologically significant areas (EBSAs) in the southern Caribbean region.</p>	H	-	-	H	-	H	H
<p><b>16. Amazonian-Orinoco Influence Zone</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Location: N 14.517, E: -45.144, S: -0.565, W: -60.981 (The proposed area encompasses the productivity flow from Northern Brazil, French Guiana, Suriname, Guyana and Eastern Trinidad.)</li> <li>The Orinoco River drains an area of 1.1 x 10<sup>6</sup> km<sup>2</sup> within Venezuela (70%) and Colombia (30%) (Lewis 1988). Together with the Amazon, these two major rivers play an extremely important role in transporting dissolved and particulate material from terrestrial areas to the coasts and open ocean. Their impact is evidenced by the overall extremely high productivity associated with the marine area extending from northern Brazil, to French Guiana, Suriname, Guyana, all the way to Trinidad and Tobago. Associated with this high productivity are high levels of biodiversity inclusive of endangered, threatened and endemic species of turtles, mammals, invertebrates, fishes and birds.</li> </ul>	H	H	H	H	H	H	H
<p><b>17. Parcel do Manuel Luiz e Banco do Álvaro</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Location: Covers two main areas including Parcel do Manuel Luiz (69 km<sup>2</sup> centered on 00°50'S, 044°15'W) and Banco do Álvaro (30 km<sup>2</sup> centered on 00° 17.5'S, 044° 49.5'W)</li> <li>Parcel do Manuel Luiz is the most northern coral communities known in Brazil. In some areas milleporids predominate on the reef walls, followed by the octocoral <i>Phyllogorgia dilatata</i> (endemic to Brazil). There are records of 50% of the Brazilian hard corals species in the area, six of which were not previously reported in the Northeastern adjacent coast. The fire coral <i>Millepora laboreli</i> is endemic to the area and has been recently included as EN in the Brazilian List of Endangered Species. The presence and great abundance of Caribbean reef organisms, which do not occur along the eastern coast of South America, provide additional evidence that these reefs may be one of the main faunal stepping stones between the Caribbean and the Brazilian coast. The region represents an important area of feeding and reproduction of elasmobranchs.</li> </ul>	M	M	H	H	-	H	H

Location of Areas and Brief Description	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
For key to criteria, see page 73							
<p><b>18. Banks chain of northern Brazil and Fernando de Noronha</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Location: Covers the North Brazilian Chain (1 ° S to 4 ° S / 37 ° W to 39 W) and Fernando de Noronha Chain (3 ° to 5 ° S / 32 ° to 38 ° W).</li> <li>• The North Brazil Current interacts with the submarine topography generating upwellings that promote productivity. Chains are inserted in oligotrophic environment and Fernando de Noronha and Rocas Atoll are seen as a “hotspot” due to the presence of coral reef formations, high biodiversity and endemism. The area is a spawning site and / or feeding site for turtles, elasmobranchs, reef fish and pelagic fish. The area is a feeding site for breeding seabirds at Fernando de Noronha and covers part of the most important seabird migration corridor in the Atlantic, both sites which qualify as BirdLife Important Bird Area (IBA) for both threatened species and congregations. Some birds, elasmobranchs and turtles species listed in the IUCN red list as threatened occur in the area. Sharks, reef fishes and lobsters are target for fisheries carried out in the region. Fishing exploitation is a traditional activity in the area. Sea turtles are also subject to incidental catch by pelagic longline and ghost nets. The Rocas Atoll has the highest rate of endemism in the region and Fernando de Noronha has the highest species richness when compared to other Brazilian oceanic islands. Fernando de Noronha and Rocas Atoll fauna display great similarity which is attributed to the presence of shallow oceanic banks that function as steps tones in the area. Larvae of coastal species suggest connectivity with the continental slope area.</li> </ul>	H	H	H	M	M	H	H
<p><b>19. Northeastern Brazil Shelf-Edge Zone</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Location: The northeastern shelf-edge zone extends along the Brazilian outer shelf and upper slope, from depths of 40m to 2000m and between parallels 3°S to 16°S, from south Bahia up to the Ceará states, where the Brazilian continental shelf is narrow and breaks abruptly at depths between 50 to 80m.</li> <li>• The continental shelf-edge zone is a marine ecotone where different components of the demersal, benthic and benthopelagic communities of the continental shelf, upper slope and adjacent pelagic biota coexist in a narrow strip along the continental margin. Biogenic reef formations associated to outer shelf channels, ravines and deeper canyons represent important traditional fishing grounds. The northeastern Brazilian shelf-edge zone contains distinct habitats and unusual geomorphological features such as shelf-edge reefs that represent a last refuge for some rare or endemic reef fishes distributed across the continental margin, including threatened (IUCN) commercial species of the snapper-grouper complex, currently depleted at the Brazilian EEZ jurisdiction. The shelf-edge harbour critical habitats for the life cycle of many sea turtles, whales, sharks and reef fish species, including migratory corridors and fish spawning aggregation sites. The area covers part of the most important seabird migration corridor in the Atlantic, a site which qualifies as a Birdlife Important Bird Area (IBA) for both threatened species and congregations. This region corresponds to a portion of the breeding ground of humpback whales (<i>Megaptera novaeangliae</i>) off the northeastern coast of Brazil.</li> </ul>	M	H	H	H	L	H	M

Location of Areas and Brief Description	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
	For key to criteria, see page 73						
<p><b>20. Atlantic Equatorial Fracture Zone and high productivity system</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Location: The proposed area extends approximately 1.9 m km<sup>2</sup> across the Equatorial Atlantic Ocean from the western border of the Guinea Basin (10°W) in the east to the northeast limit of Brazilian continental margin (32°W) in the west.</li> <li>• The proposed area combines both benthic and pelagic habitats of the Equatorial Atlantic, as defined by the seafloor topography, surface and deepwater circulation patterns and the equatorial primary productivity regimes. It can also be characterized by particular pelagic and benthic biodiversity patterns.</li> </ul>	H	H	M	M	H	H	M
<p><b>21. Abrolhos Bank and Vitória-Trindade Chain</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Location: The Abrolhos Region is an enlargement of the Brazilian continental shelf located in the eastern shore of Brazil, in the southern of Bahia and northern of Espírito Santo States.</li> <li>• Abrolhos Bank harbours the highest marine biodiversity in the South Atlantic, the largest coral reefs in Brazil, and relatively large populations of several endemic and endangered marine species. It presents a mosaic of different habitats, like mangroves, seagrasses meadows, rhodolith beds, submerged and emergent reefs, and a group of small volcanic islands. Abrolhos also has unique biological formations, such as the large mushroom shaped reef formations – “chapeirões”, and unique geological formations, such as the “buracas” – distinctive depressions in the shelf plain (up to 20 meters deep and 70 meters large). The region is an important breeding and/or fishing site for several flagship species such as humpback whales, sea turtles and sea birds.</li> <li>• The Vitória Trindade Chain, located on the central coast of Brazil, is composed of seven seamounts and an island complex (Archipelago of Trinidad and Martin Vaz). The substrate of the mountains and ocean islands is composed of living reefs of coralline algae, on which is also observed the presence of different species of corals, sponges and algae. The mountains and islands have a fauna of reef fish that is still preserved, with a significant biomass and abundance of species, harbouring many sharks and spawning aggregation phenomena of important fishery resources. Moreover, the reef fish fauna includes at least 11 endemic species. Also, this area is the only breeding site for three endemic populations of seabirds, the Trindade petrel (<i>Pterodroma arminjoniana</i>), the Atlantic lesser frigatebird (<i>Fregata minor nicolli</i>), and the Atlantic greater frigatebird (<i>Fregata ariel trinitatis</i>).</li> </ul>	H	H	H	H	M	H	M
<p><b>22. Southern Brazilian Sea*</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Location: Extending from Chuí (Brazil-Uruguay boundary) (ca. 34°S) to the proximity of the Santa Marta Grande Cape (Santa Catarina State) (ca. 29°S). The western and eastern limits are the shoreline</li> </ul>	M	H	H	M	H	M	L

\* This area was originally contained in document UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/16/5/Add.1 but was temporarily removed from the annex to SBSTTA XVI/4. It is reinstated following consultations with the Parties concerned.

Location of Areas and Brief Description	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
	For key to criteria, see page 73						
<p>(ca. 53°W) and the 4000 m isobath (ca. 39°W), respectively.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Interactions between the Subtropical Convergence, continental runoff from the La Plata River (Argentina/Uruguay) and Patos Lagoon, and topographic features favors high biological productivity, and make this region an important reproduction, nursery and feeding grounds for pelagic and demersal fish stocks and a crucial feeding ground for threatened cetacean, seabirds and marine turtles species.</li> </ul>							

Note: There is no area number 7.



**Table 3. Description of areas that could meet EBSA Criteria in the Mediterranean region**  
(Each area is described by some polygons presented in document UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/16/INF/8)

Explanation of scores: how important is the polygon for the criterion?

4 = completely; 3 = a lot; 2 = somewhat; 1 = a little; 0 = not at all

Name of the area	n.	name of polygon	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7	Notes
Alboran Sea	1	Djibouti Seamount	4	3	4	4	4	4	3	
	2	Alborán Crest	4	3	4	4	4	4	3	
	3	Motril Seamount	4	3	4	4	4	4	3	
	4	Seco de los Olivos Seamount	4	3	4	4	4	4	3	
	5	E Malaga coast	2	3	3	2	3	3	2	not ABNJ: Important foraging ground for seabirds within the Alborán context.
	6	Bay of Almeria	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	not ABNJ: important breeding colonies of gulls and terns that use the adjacent sea to forage
	7	Alborán island	3	3	3	3	2	2	4	holds one of the most important colonies of Audouin's gull in the world
	8	Chafarinas Islands	3	4	4	4	3	3	4	not ABNJ: holds the second most important colony of Audouin's gull at global level
	9	Al-Mansour Seamount								
	10	Torrox Seamount								
	11	Gibraltar Strait	4	3	3	2	3	4	1	Unique location is key for long-term survival of seabird populations that move between Mediterranean Sea and Atlantic Ocean
	12	Alborán Sea	3	3	3	2	3	3	2	Area of high (primary) productivity: acts as feeding area for locally-breeding bird populations, as winter area and most importantly for migration/passage
	13	Seco de los Olivos Seamount	3	3	4	4	3	4	2	presence of black corals, red coral, sponges, gorgonian gardens, coralligenous, maerl, marine turtles, cetaceans and commercial species.
	14	Alborán and Algerian	0	2	3	1	2	1	2	loggerhead turtle habitat
	15	Polygon 4		3						<i>Scyliorhinus canicula</i> nursery area
16	Alborán Sea	2	4	4	3	4	3	1	Common dolphin, striped dolphin, bottlenose dolphin, Cuvier's beaked whale, pilot whale	
89	SW Alborán	2	3	0	0	3	2	0	important suitable habitat for small pelagics (sardines and/or anchovies)	
Balearic Islands area	17	Aguilas Seamount								
	18	Emile Baudot Seamount								
	21	Balearic Sea	3	4	4	4	4	4	3	Bluefin tuna spawning ground, sperm whale habitat
	23	Ebro River system	3	3	3	3	3	3	2	Key area for feeding of globally-threatened and other seabird species of conservation concern that concentrate for breeding in Ebro Delta (gulls, terns) and in Balearic Is (shearwaters)

Name of the area	n.	name of polygon	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7	Notes
	25	Palos Seamount	4	3	4	4	4	3	3	corals, gorgonian gardens, sponges, marine turtles, cetaceans, elasmobranchs and commercial species.
	26	Emile Baudot Seamount	3	3	4	3	2	4	3	coralligenous, maërl, gorgonian gardens, corals (included some black corals), bryozoans, marine turtles, cetaceans and commercial species.
	27	Menorca Canyon	3	3	3	3	4	4	2	gorgonian gardens, corals, sponges, coralligenous, maërl, sharks and commercial species.
	30	Spanish shelf + Balearic	0	2	3	2	2	2	2	loggerhead turtle habitat
	90	Balearic Sea								important habitat for sperm whales
Gulf of Lions area	19	Palamos Canyon								
	20	Cap de Creus Canyon	4	3	4	4	2	4	3	<i>Lophelia</i> , <i>Madrepora</i> , 218 m, ROV, submersible (Orejas et al. 2008)
	22	Gulf of Lion	3	3	3		4			High primary productivity of pelagic waters
	24	Gulf of Lion - Hyères Islands	2	3	3	3	3	3	2	High-productivity area; important for feeding of globally-threatened and other seabird species of conservation concern: Procellariiforms from Hyères, Corsica & Balearics, gulls & terns from Camargue, wintering seabirds from Atlantic
	28	Gulf of Lion - fin whale habitat	3	4	1	2	4	4	0	
	29	Gulf of Lion - striped dolphin habitat	2	2	1	2	2	4	0	
	73	Gulf of Lion canyons								Lacaze-Duthiers Canyon, <i>Madrepora</i> , at 300 m, submersible, dredges (Zibrowius 2003), Cassidaigne Canyon, <i>Madrepora</i> , 210-510 m, submersible (Bourcier & Zibrowius 1973)
	81	Catalan coast	1	3	0	0	3	2	0	important suitable habitat for small pelagics (sardines and/or anchovies)
Tyrrhenian Sea	31	Polygon 5		3						<i>Galeus melastomus</i> nursery area
	32	N Tyrrhenian	2	1			2			High primary productivity of pelagic waters
	33	Corsica - Sardinia - Tuscan Is.	1	2	3	2	2	2	2	Important area for feeding of endemic and other seabird species of conservation concern that concentrate for breeding in Corsica-Sardinia-Tuscan archipelagos
	36	Polygon 10		3	3	3	3	3		<i>Scyliorhinus canicula</i> , <i>Raja clavata</i> , <i>R. asterias</i> , <i>Carcharinus brachyurus</i> , <i>Galeus melastomus</i> , <i>Etmopterus spinax</i> nursery area
	37	Polygon 11		3						<i>Squatina oculata</i> probable nursery area
	38	Polygon 5 bis		3						<i>Scyliorhinus canicula</i> nursery area
Tunisian Plateau	40	Bluefin tuna breeding area	3	4	4	4	1	3	3	
	41	Tunisia Plateau area 1		2	3			3		<i>Carcharodon carcharias</i> nursery area
	42	Tunisia Plateau area 2		2	3			3		Several batoids and white shark nursery, loggerhead turtle feeding and wintering area, Maerl beds
	43	Strait of Sicily	3	3	3	3	3	2	2	High-productivity area: important for feeding of Procellariiforms nesting in Tunisia (Zembra is), Sicily (Egadi is) and Pantelleria
	44	Malta - Outer Gabés	2	3	3	3	3	2	3	New data from BirdLife Malta LIFE Yelkouan Shearwater Project show

Name of the area	n.	name of polygon	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7	Notes
										importance of the extensive area SE of Malta for feeding of this Mediterranean endemic species.
	45	Tunisian - Inner Gabés	0	3	3	3	3	3	3	loggerhead turtle habitat
	46	Strait of Sicily, Ionian	0	2	3	1	2	1	2	loggerhead turtle habitat
	47	Polygon 8		3						<i>Carcharodon carcharias</i> probable nursery area
	48	Polygon 9		3				3		<i>Carcharodon carcharias</i> probable nursery area
	49	Waters around Lampedusa	2	4	3	3	4	2	2	Fin whale winter feeding grounds
	50	Waters around Malta	1	4	3	3	2	1	2	Common dolphin
	74	<i>Lophelia, Madrepora</i> in Strait of Sicily								Urania Bank, <i>Lophelia, Madrepora</i> , 509-613 m, ROV (this study), Linosa Trough, <i>Lophelia, Madrepora</i> , 669-679 m, ROV (this study), off Malta, <i>Lophelia, Madrepora</i> , 453-612 m, ROV (this study), off Malta, <i>Lophelia, Madrepora</i> , 392-617 m, demersal trawl (Schembri et al. 2007)
	87	Inner Tunisian Plateau, N part		2						
	88	SW Sicily	2	3	0	0	3	2	0	important suitable habitat for small pelagics (sardines and/or anchovies)
Adriatic Sea	51	Northern and central Adriatic	0	3	3	3	3	3	2	loggerhead turtle habitat
	52	Polygon 1		2	2	2				<i>Squalus acanthias</i> nursery area
	53	Polygon 2		3						<i>Scyliorhinus canicula</i> nursery area
	82	Central western Adriatic	1	3	0	0	3	2	0	important suitable habitat for small pelagics (sardines and/or anchovies)
Ionian Sea	54	Ionian	0	2	3	1	2	1	2	loggerhead turtle habitat
	55	Polygon 6		3						<i>Raja clavata</i> nursery area
	56	Eastern Ionian Sea	1	4	4	3	3	2	2	Common dolphins, bottlenose dolphins, Cuvier's beaked whales, fin whales, sperm whales
	75	<i>Lophelia</i> and <i>Madrepora</i> in Gulf of Taranto								Santa Maria di Leuca, <i>Lophelia, Madrepora</i> , 300-1100 m, dredges, ROV (Taviani et al. 2005a, this study), off Gallipoli, <i>Lophelia, Madrepora</i> , 603-744 m, ROV (this study)
	78	<i>Lophelia</i> reefs								
Aegean Sea	59	Northern Aegean Sea	2	4	4	3	3	2	2	Common dolphin, harbour porpoise, monk seal, beaked whale
	77	<i>Lophelia</i> and <i>Madrepora</i> reefs off Thasos								off Thasos, <i>Lophelia, Madrepora</i> , 300-350 m, dredging (Vafidis et al. 1997)
	83	N West Aegean	2	3	0	0	3	2	0	important suitable habitat for small pelagics (sardines and/or anchovies)
	84	N Aegean	2	3	0	0	3	2	0	important suitable habitat for small pelagics (sardines and/or anchovies)

Levantine Sea	57	Hellenic Trench	2	4	4	3	4	3	2	Sperm whales, Cuvier's beaked whales
	61	Bluefin tuna breeding area	3	4	4	4	1	3	3	
	62	Bluefin tuna breeding area	3	4	3	1	0	0	0	Importance: One of the 3 spawning grounds of Blue Fin Tuna ( <i>Thunnus thynnus</i> )
	63	Monk seal 1	4	4	4	2	0	0	2	not ABNJ. Importance: The largest and the only viable monk seal colony along the Turkish coast
	64	Monk seal 2	4	3	3	4	2	2	3	not ABNJ. Importance: Very pristine area, intact <i>Cystoseira</i> and <i>Posidonia</i> meadows; important (breeding) habitat for seal, breeding site for Audouin's Gull ( <i>Larus audouini</i> ).
	66	Rhodes Gyre	4	3	2	1	4	2	0	Very significant oceanographic feature driven by strong upwelling. Biological importance is not well known however we have sampled significant amount of egg and larvae ( <i>Clupeid</i> and <i>Swordfish</i> ) on the periphery of the upwelling region. The region is rich in <i>Cephalopods</i> . Therefore the region may also be important for <i>Cetaceans</i> . (the largest number of whale stranding from Turkish fishermen are reported there).
	67	Rhodes Gyre	3	2			4			High primary productivity of pelagic waters
	69	Cyprus - Turkey - Syria	0	3	3	3	3	3	3	loggerhead and green turtle habitat
	70	Polygon 7		3						<i>Rhinobatos rhinobatos</i> nursery area
	71	Off S Turkey, Syria	1	4	4	3	4	2	2	beaked whales, monk seal
	79	Eratosthenes Seamount								
	86	Rhodes Gyre	3							
Nile Delta sea area	68	Egyptian shelf	0	3	3	3	3	3	2	loggerhead and green turtle habitat
	72	Off Nile Delta, S Israel	2	3	3	3	3	2	1	Common dolphin
	80	Cold seeps								

---

*In light of SBSTTA recommendation XVI/4 B, paragraph 2, the Conference of the Parties may wish to take note of the progress in conveying regional workshops in the regions of Southern Indian Ocean and Eastern Tropical and Temperate Pacific region, as well as the schedule for further workshops (UNEP/CBD/COP/11/22)*

---

## **10.2. Other matters related to marine and coastal biodiversity**

---

*The following is taken from recommendation XVI/5 of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice*

---

*The Conference of the Parties,*

1. *Recognizing* that addressing biodiversity consideration in fisheries management, addressing adverse impacts of human activities on marine and coastal biodiversity, including coral bleaching, ocean acidification and anthropogenic underwater noise, support the achievement of Aichi Biodiversity Targets 5, 6, 8 and 10<sup>20</sup> and also that other adverse impacts of human activities on marine and coastal biodiversity, including pollution, need to be addressed with a view to achieve these Targets,

### **Addressing biodiversity concerns in sustainable fisheries**

2. *Expresses its gratitude* to the Government of Norway for funding and hosting the Joint Expert Meeting on Addressing Biodiversity Concerns in Sustainable Fisheries, convened by the Executive Secretary in collaboration with the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO), the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP), and the Fisheries Expert Group of the IUCN Commission on Ecosystem Management (IUCN-CEM-FEG), in Bergen, Norway, from 7 to 9 December 2011, and *welcomes* the report of the meeting (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/16/INF/13);

3. *Recognizing* that fisheries management bodies are competent bodies for managing fisheries and, depending on the situations in different countries and regions, should have roles to play in addressing the impacts on biodiversity, *notes* the need for further improvement and implementation of the ecosystem approach in fisheries management by enhancing the capacity of these fisheries management agencies, constructive interagency collaboration, and full and meaningful participation of a wide range of experts on biodiversity, indigenous and local communities, and relevant stakeholders, as appropriate, in the fisheries management process;

4. *Encourages* constructive collaboration between biodiversity and fisheries bodies, and *invites* fisheries management bodies at national and regional levels, in collaboration with the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO), to ensure that biodiversity considerations are a part of their work;

---

<sup>20</sup> Target 5: By 2020, the rate of loss of all natural habitats, including forests, is at least halved and where feasible brought close to zero, and degradation and fragmentation is significantly reduced.

Target 6: By 2020 all fish and invertebrate stocks and aquatic plants are managed and harvested sustainably, legally and applying ecosystem based approaches, so that overfishing is avoided, recovery plans and measures are in place for all depleted species, fisheries have no significant adverse impacts on threatened species and vulnerable ecosystems and the impacts of fisheries on stocks, species and ecosystems are within safe ecological limits.

Target 8: By 2020, pollution, including from excess nutrients, has been brought to levels that are not detrimental to ecosystem function and biodiversity.

Target 10: By 2015, the multiple anthropogenic pressures on coral reefs, and other vulnerable ecosystems impacted by climate change or ocean acidification are minimized, so as to maintain their integrity and functioning.

5. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to transmit the report of the joint expert meeting, referred to in paragraph 1 above, to Parties, other Governments, the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO) and regional fisheries management bodies, and to collaborate with these bodies with a view to improving how biodiversity concerns are addressed for sustainable fisheries;

***Progress made in the implementation of the specific work plan on coral bleaching***

6. *Welcomes* the report *Progress made in the implementation of the specific work plan on coral bleaching* (appendix 1 to annex I to decision VII/5) that includes information on the barriers to implementation as well as ways to overcome them, including specific actions to mobilize financial resources, as contained in document UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/16/INF/11, and *takes note* of the key messages of the report provided in annex I to document UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/16/6;

7. *Notes* that progress has been made since the specific work plan was adopted;

8. *Recalling* Aichi Biodiversity Target 10, *expresses its deep concern* that climate change will increase the severity and incidence of coral bleaching and ocean acidification throughout tropical seas in the twenty-first century;

9. *Also expresses its concern* that many recurrent capacity and financial challenges remain, which preclude significant progress in developing countries that still struggle to cope with localized stressors and do not have the capacity or financial resources to fully incorporate climate-change impacts as well as other relevant stressors into coral-reef or coastal-management programmes;

10. *Takes note* of the urgent need to update the specific work plan on coral bleaching, taking into consideration other global impacts on coral reefs caused by climate change, most notably, projected impacts of ocean acidification, but also the effects of tropical storms and rising sea levels, and recognizes that the projected impacts of ocean acidification need to be integrated into management frameworks alongside the interaction with local stressors;

11. *Further notes* that meeting the growing challenge of climate-change impacts on coral reefs will require significant investment to increase the capacity for effective management of future bleaching events and other stressors and to scale up the delivery of resilience assessments in all coral-reef regions, and that identifying a range of viable financial mechanisms to achieve these goals is critical;

12. *Recognizes* the need for managers of coral reef ecosystems to:

(a) understand the vulnerability of reef systems to multiple stressors;

(b) plan proactively for climate risks and associated secondary effects, applying ecosystem-based adaptation measures;

(c) manage coral reefs as socio-ecological systems undergoing change due in many cases to climate change;

(d) formulate adaptation strategies that aim to enhance the resilience of ecosystems to enable the continued provision of goods and services;

13. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to incorporate issues concerning the impacts of climate change on coral reefs and their implications for coastal management programmes, including, as appropriate, the elements specified in paragraph 11 above, in regional or subregional capacity-building workshops;

14. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to collaborate with Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations, and indigenous and local communities, to develop proposals to update the specific work plan on

coral bleaching through an addendum to the work plan that addresses the needs set out in paragraph 11 above, and to submit the draft addendum for consideration at a meeting of the Subsidiary Body prior to the twelfth meeting of the Conference of the Parties;

***Impacts of anthropogenic underwater noise on marine and coastal biodiversity***

15. Welcomes the report *Scientific synthesis on the impacts of underwater noise on marine and coastal biodiversity and habitats* (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/16/INF/12), and takes note of the key messages of the report provided in annex II to the document UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/16/6;

16. Takes note of resolution 10.24 adopted by the Conference of the Parties to the Convention on Migratory Species at its tenth meeting, which provides guidance on further steps to abate underwater noise pollution, where necessary, for the protection of cetaceans and other migratory species;

17. Notes that anthropogenic noise may have both short- and long-term negative consequences for marine animals and other biota in the marine environment, that this issue is predicted to increase in significance, and that uncontrolled increase in anthropogenic noise could add further stress to oceanic biota;

18. Encourages Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations, according to their priorities, to:

(a) Promote research with a view to further improving our understanding of the issue;

(b) Promote awareness of the issue with relevant stakeholders both nationally and regionally;

(c) Take measures, as appropriate, to minimize the significant adverse impacts of anthropogenic underwater noise on marine biodiversity, including best available technologies (BAT) and best environmental practices (BEP), drawing upon existing guidance; and

(d) Develop indicators and explore frameworks for the monitoring of underwater noise for the conservation and sustainable use of marine biodiversity, and report the progress to a future meeting of the Subsidiary Body prior to the 12<sup>th</sup> meeting of the Conference of the Parties;

19. Noting the need for a consistent terminology to describe underwater noise, requests the Executive Secretary to collaborate with Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations, to prepare, subject to availability of financial resources, a draft set of consistent terminology for consideration by a meeting of the Subsidiary Body prior to the twelfth meeting of the Conference of the Parties;

20. Noting the gaps and limitations in existing guidance, including the need to update it in the light of improving scientific knowledge, and recognizing a range of complementary initiatives under way, requests the Executive Secretary to collaborate with Parties, other Governments, and competent organizations, including the International Maritime Organization, the Convention on Migratory Species, the International Whaling Commission, as well as indigenous and local communities and other relevant stakeholders, to organize, subject to availability of financial resources, an expert workshop with a view to improving and sharing knowledge on underwater noise and its impacts on marine and coastal biodiversity, and developing practical guidance and toolkits for minimizing and mitigating the significant adverse impacts of anthropogenic underwater noise on marine and coastal biodiversity, which can assist Parties and other Governments in applying necessary management measures. The workshop should cover issues such as, the development of acoustic mapping of areas of interest, among others;

21. Further requests the Executive Secretary to bring this decision to the attention of the organizations referred to in paragraph 19 above;

***Progress made in the joint expert review process to monitor and assess the impacts of ocean acidification on marine and coastal biodiversity***

22. *Recalling* paragraphs 63–67 of decision X/29,

23. *Expresses its gratitude* to the Government of Spain for funding the Expert Meeting to Develop a Series of Joint Expert Review Processes to Monitor and Assess the Impacts of Ocean Acidification on Marine and Coastal Biodiversity, convened by the Executive Secretary in collaboration with the Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (IOC/UNESCO), in Montreal, from 19 to 20 October 2011, and *welcomes* the report of the expert meeting (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/16/INF/14);

24. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to collaborate with IOC/UNESCO, relevant scientific groups, other relevant organizations, and indigenous and local communities, on the preparation of a systematic review document on the impacts of ocean acidification on biodiversity and ecosystem functions, which will provide a targeted synthesis of the biodiversity implications of ocean acidification for marine and coastal systems, including information on the less-reported paleo-oceanographic research, building upon the synthesis provided in CBD Technical Series No. 46, and make it available for consideration by a meeting of the Subsidiary Body prior to the twelfth meeting of the Conference of the Parties, with a view to forward it to Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations and transmit it to the Secretariat of the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change

25. *Takes note* of the elements in annex III to document UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/16/6 as guidance for practical responses to the impacts of ocean acidification on marine and coastal biodiversity, and *encourages* Parties, other Governments and competent organizations to make use of this guidance, as appropriate, to reduce various threats from ocean acidification to vulnerable ecosystems and enhance resilience of ecosystems through various area-based or other management measures, in addition to measures to reduce CO<sub>2</sub> emissions;

***Addressing impacts of marine debris on marine and coastal biodiversity***

26. *Welcomes* the preparation by the GEF-STAP of a report on the impacts of marine debris on marine and coastal biodiversity (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/16/INF/15) and takes note of the key messages contained in annex IV to document UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/16/6;

27. *Requests* the Executive Secretary in collaboration with Parties, other Governments, relevant organizations, and indigenous and local communities, subject to the availability of financial resources, to:

(a) Invite Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations to submit information on the impacts of marine debris on marine and coastal biodiversity and habitats;

(b) Compile and synthesize the submissions by Parties, other Governments and competent organizations as well as additional scientific and technical information as inputs to an expert workshop;

(c) Organize an expert workshop to prepare practical guidance on preventing and mitigating the significant adverse impacts of marine debris on marine and coastal biodiversity and habitats, which can be applied by Parties and other Governments in their implementation of the programme of work on marine and coastal biodiversity;

(d) Submit the compilation/synthesis, referred to in subparagraph (b) above, and the practical guidance, referred to in subparagraph (c) above, for consideration by a meeting of the Subsidiary Body prior to the twelfth meeting of the Conference of the Parties;



28. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to availability of financial resources, to include in regional capacity-building workshops the issue of marine debris in order to discuss ways to prevent and reduce their impacts on biodiversity and strengthen research on the reduction and management of marine debris.

---

*The following is taken from recommendation XVI/6 of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice*

---

*The Conference of the Parties,*

***Voluntary guidelines for the consideration of biodiversity in environmental impact assessments and strategic environmental assessments in marine and coastal areas***

*Recalling* decision VIII/28, by which it endorsed voluntary guidelines on biodiversity-inclusive environmental impact assessment and strategic environmental assessment,

*Noting* that marine areas, in particular open-ocean and deep-sea areas, have important ecological differences from terrestrial and coastal areas,

[1. *Takes note with appreciation* of the voluntary guidelines for the consideration of biodiversity in environmental impact assessments and strategic environmental assessments in marine and coastal areas, including in areas beyond national jurisdiction,\* in accordance with Article 4 of the Convention;

2. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to make these voluntary guidelines available as a reference to Parties, other Governments and United Nations specialized agencies, as well as relevant United Nations General Assembly processes, in particular the United Nations Ad Hoc Open-ended Informal Working Group to Study Issues Relating to the Conservation and Sustainable Use of Marine Biological Diversity Beyond Areas of National Jurisdiction, as well as regional seas organizations and regional fisheries management organizations and agreements, with regards to fisheries management, as appropriate;

3. *Encourages*, as appropriate, Parties, other Governments and competent organizations, in accordance with national and international law, including the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea, to use the voluntary guidelines, and to adapt and apply them as considered necessary in accordance with their national priorities;

4. *Invites* Parties and other Governments to share, as appropriate, information on their progress in the application of these voluntary guidelines, consider including such information in the fifth and subsequent national reports, and provide suggestions for their further refinement;]

5. *Invites* Parties, other Governments and competent organizations, in accordance with international law, including the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea, to facilitate further research to fill gaps in knowledge, as highlighted in the voluntary guidelines with regards to marine and coastal areas, in particular in areas beyond national jurisdiction;

6. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to availability of financial resources, to provide further assistance to promote capacity-building on the application of the voluntary guidelines, to compile information on experience in the application of the voluntary guidelines and report on the progress to a meeting of the Conference of the Parties;

---

\* As contained in the annex to document UNEP/CBD/COP/11/23.

***Marine spatial planning***

7. *Acknowledges* the synthesis document on the experience and use of marine spatial planning (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/16/INF/18), and *takes note* of the key messages as set out in section III of document (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/16/7);

8. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to availability of financial resources, to collaborate with Parties, other Governments, United Nations specialized agencies, regional organizations, and other competent organizations, and indigenous and local communities to:

(a) Develop a web-based information-sharing system linking existing information sources<sup>21</sup> on marine spatial planning on the web;

(b) Continue to compile information on experience and use of marine spatial planning practices and make the compiled information available to Parties, other Governments and competent organizations to evaluate its usefulness and implications;

(c) Convene an expert workshop to provide consolidated practical guidance and a toolkit for applying marine spatial planning, building upon existing guidance,<sup>22</sup> subject to availability of financial resources, in order to complement and further enhance the existing cross-sectoral efforts of Parties and other Governments on the application of the ecosystem approach to the implementation of integrated marine and coastal management; the identification of ecologically or biologically significant marine areas (EBSAs); the design and establishment of conservation and management measures including marine protected areas and other area-based management efforts. The expert workshop should:

(i) Review existing guidance and toolkits on marine spatial planning;

(ii) Identify gaps;

(iii) Develop proposals to fill these gaps; and

(iv) If considered necessary, prepare a consolidated practical guidance and toolkit on marine spatial planning;

(d) Make the guidance and toolkits, as referred to above, available to Parties, other Governments and competent organizations;

(e) Disseminate awareness-raising materials on marine spatial planning to decision makers based on the synthesis document (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/16/INF/18) and its key messages as contained in document (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/16/7) with a view to facilitating the application of practical guidance and toolkits as referred to above;

(f) Organize training workshops, subject to availability of financial resources, in close linkage to existing capacity-building efforts on marine protected areas<sup>23</sup> and EBSAs,<sup>24</sup> in order to increase the capacity of Parties, especially developing country Parties, in their application of marine spatial planning as a tool to enhance existing efforts on integrated marine and coastal area management, identification of EBSAs, design and establishment of conservation and management measures including marine protected areas and other area-based management efforts, and other marine biodiversity conservation and sustainable-use practices.

---

<sup>21</sup> For example, the IOC/UNESCO webpage on marine spatial planning, ([http://www.unesco-ioc-marinesp.be/marine\\_spatial\\_planning\\_msp](http://www.unesco-ioc-marinesp.be/marine_spatial_planning_msp)).

<sup>22</sup> For example, the IOC/UNESCO guidelines on marine spatial planning.

<sup>23</sup> For example, the UNDOALOS training manual on marine protected areas.

<sup>24</sup> For example, EBSA training manuals and modules prepared by the Executive Secretary.

## 11. BIODIVERSITY AND CLIMATE CHANGE AND RELATED ISSUES

### *Item 11.1. Advice on the application of relevant safeguards for biodiversity with regard to reducing emissions from deforestation and forest degradation and the role of conservation, sustainable management of forests and enhancement of forest carbon stocks in developing countries*

---

*The following is taken from recommendation XVI/7 of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice*

---

#### *The Conference of the Parties*

1. *Noting* the potential for synergies in implementing efforts for reducing emissions from deforestation and forest degradation in developing countries; and the role of conservation, sustainable management of forests and enhancement of forest carbon stocks in developing countries (REDD+), and the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and its Aichi Biodiversity Targets, *urges* Parties, other Governments, and relevant organizations to ensure that they are implemented in a coherent and mutually supportive way;

2. *Noting* that the indicative list of indicators to assess progress towards the goals of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and the Aichi Biodiversity Targets, as contained in recommendation XV/1 of the Subsidiary Body, could be useful for assessing the contributions of REDD+ activities for achieving the objectives of the Convention on Biological Diversity;

3. *Noting* that relevant technical guidance for achieving biodiversity and indigenous and local community benefits in the context of REDD+ activities is available or under development at national, regional and international level;

4. *Invites* Parties, other Governments, and relevant organizations to continue and strengthen their efforts to promote the contribution of REDD+ activities towards achieving the objectives of the Convention on Biological Diversity, and provide benefits for biodiversity and to indigenous and local communities, with particular attention to:

(a) Building synergies between national biodiversity strategies and action plans and national REDD+ strategies and action plans; in particular by indicating how REDD+ activities can contribute to achieving the Aichi Biodiversity Targets of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020;

(b) Further strengthening existing technology transfer and capacity-building processes for the inclusion of relevant indicators in national forest monitoring systems;

[(c) The indicative list of indicators in the annex of document UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/16/8, as appropriate, to promote biodiversity safeguards.]

[5. *[Approves][Takes note of][Welcomes]* the advice on relevant country-specific biodiversity safeguards for REDD+ contained in annex I,\*\* as guidance focused on national implementation;]

6. *Invites* Parties, other Governments, and relevant organizations to consider the information in annex I\*\* when planning and implementing REDD+ activities and when preparing national reports and other submissions on progress towards the Aichi Biodiversity Targets of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011 – 2020, and, where applicable, for other relevant submissions under other processes;

7. *Noting* its relevance to addressing REDD+ safeguards and multiple benefits, *reaffirms* its guidance on ecosystem based approaches to climate change mitigation and on reducing biodiversity impacts of mitigation measures in decision X/33, paragraphs 8 (m)-(q), (s), (u), (v), (y) and (z);

---

\*\* Annex I was revised in accordance with the request to the Executive Secretary in part B of recommendation XVI/7.

8. *Invites* Parties and other Governments, according to national circumstances and priorities, as well as relevant organizations and processes to reduce the risk of displacement of deforestation and forest degradation to areas of lower carbon value and/or higher biodiversity value, and other risks to biodiversity and to indigenous and local communities, including through:

(a) Undertaking comprehensive land-use planning, applying the ecosystem approach and its operational guidance, and utilizing international standards for identifying key biodiversity areas to prioritize their conservation, when planning and undertaking REDD+ activities (decisions V/6 and VII/11);

(b) Promoting broad participation in all phases of REDD+ at the national and, where appropriate, at the subnational levels, including the full and effective participation of indigenous and local communities [and other relevant stakeholders];

(c) Ensuring the monitoring of changes in biodiversity across all main terrestrial ecosystems, in the framework of monitoring achievement of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and its Aichi targets; and promote regional and sub-regional collaboration for monitoring and assessment, with technical and financial support to developing countries;

9. With reference to the safeguards adopted in UNFCCC decision 1/CP.16, appendix I, paragraph 2, *encourages* Parties that are planning and implementing REDD+ activities to develop and apply REDD+ safeguards that ensure that benefits for biodiversity and for indigenous and local communities are achieved, and to share their experiences and lessons learned from national and, where appropriate, subnational implementation;

10. *Noting* that there are ongoing safeguards initiatives related to REDD+, *invites* Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations involved in these initiatives to share their experiences and lessons learned, as a contribution to the development and implementation of national, and where appropriate sub-national safeguard frameworks, considering paragraphs 7 and 8 above; and *invites* organizations and countries in a position to do so to provide further support to developing countries in addressing biodiversity concerns and in achieving multiple benefits in REDD+ activities at national and, where appropriate, sub-national level;

11. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to compile information from Parties on experiences regarding how the potential effects of REDD+ activities for the traditional way of life and related knowledge and customary practices of indigenous and local communities are being addressed, and to submit this information to the Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions for its consideration, and *invites* the Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions to consider this information when undertaking their broader work, as appropriate;

12. *Further requests* the Executive Secretary to:

(a) Enhance collaboration with the Secretariat of the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC) and other members of the Collaborative Partnership on Forests (including its Global Forest Expert Panel on Biodiversity, Forest Management and REDD+), as well as with the REDD+ Partnership, to further support Parties' efforts to help ensure that REDD+ contributes to the implementation of the Convention, and that relevant activities under the Convention contribute to the implementation of REDD+, including by offering further capacity-building activities, subject to the availability of funds;

(b) Compile information relevant to the application of REDD+ safeguards for biodiversity, and make it available through the UNFCCC REDD web platform, the clearing-house mechanism, and workshops, prior to the Conference of the Parties at its twelfth meeting;

(c) Collaborate with relevant organizations involved in the development of REDD+ safeguard initiatives to further integrate biodiversity concerns in the safeguards initiatives and to facilitate relevant capacity-building and implementation activities;

and report on progress of such efforts to the Conference of the Parties at its twelfth meeting.

13. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to further develop advice on issues included in paragraph 9 (h) of decision X/33, based on further views from Parties and in collaboration with the Collaborative Partnership on Forests, and report to the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice prior to the [twelfth] [thirteenth] meeting of the Conference of the Parties.

B. The Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice *invites* Parties, other Governments, and relevant organizations to provide to the Executive Secretary views on the advice on relevant country-specific biodiversity safeguards for REDD+ contained in section II of document UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/16/8, and *requests* the Executive Secretary to provide a revised version of the advice, based on the views received, for consideration by the Conference of the Parties at its eleventh meeting.

---

*The following annex is taken from document UNEP/CBD/COP/11/24 and has been developed in accordance with guidance from the Executive Secretary in recommendation XVI/7 B*

---

#### *Annex*

### **ADVICE ON THE APPLICATION OF RELEVANT REDD+ SAFEGUARDS FOR BIODIVERSITY**

1. With reference to relevant decisions and documents of the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change, the term REDD+ refers to ‘reducing emissions from deforestation and forest degradation in developing countries; and the role of conservation, sustainable management of forests and enhancement of forest carbon stocks in developing countries’.
2. The REDD+ safeguards discussed in this note are the ones adopted in UNFCCC decision 1/CP.16, appendix I, paragraph 2.
3. Application of safeguards for biodiversity in the context of REDD+ should address the following possible risks to biodiversity and indigenous and local communities:
  - (a) The conversion of natural forests to plantations and other land uses of low biodiversity value and low resilience;
  - (b) Displacement of deforestation and forest degradation to areas of lower carbon value and high biodiversity value;
  - (c) Increased pressure on non-forest ecosystems with high biodiversity value;
  - (d) Afforestation in areas of high biodiversity value;
  - (e) The loss of traditional territories and restriction of rights of indigenous peoples and local communities to access, use and/or ownership of land and natural resources;
  - (f) Lack of tangible livelihood benefits to indigenous and local communities and lack of equitable benefit-sharing;
  - (g) Exclusion of indigenous and local communities from designing and implementation of policies and measures;
  - (h) Loss of traditional ecological knowledge.
4. Safeguards, if designed and implemented appropriately, will reduce the risks and enhance multiple benefits of REDD+, thus supporting the credibility and long-term success of REDD+ activities.
5. When planning and implementing REDD+ activities, countries should address safeguards as early as possible. Financial support is required to support countries to meet the requirements for implementing safeguards.
6. Countries are in different stages of preparations for REDD+, and the approach to safeguards needs to take this into account. There is a need to further enhance capacity across developing countries, at several levels, to address safeguards and to fully integrate biodiversity concerns into the planning and implementation of REDD+ strategies or activities.
7. Addressing safeguards should go hand in hand with aiming to enhance multiple benefits from REDD+ activities for biodiversity and for indigenous and local communities. Inter-sectoral coordination and synergies

among and within relevant Ministries are of utmost importance to ensure timely and effective application of safeguards, and achieving multiple benefits of REDD+. Existing national forest programme processes could be used to accelerate progress and create synergies with overall national forest policy frameworks.

8. Clarifying tenure issues remains an urgent challenge for many aspects of REDD+, including for applying safeguards related to indigenous and local communities. This will require nationally specific solutions. Impacts on indigenous and local communities and benefit-sharing are closely linked to solving land tenure and rights issues, including the rights to the carbon stored in forests in accordance with national circumstances and laws.

9. Fair and effective land zoning and land use planning at the national level would facilitate and ensure that risks to biodiversity and indigenous and local communities are addressed in a way consistent with development priorities. Particular attention to biodiversity issues may be needed when aiming to increase the forest area in the context of REDD+, aiming for multi-functional forest landscapes.

10. Lack of tangible livelihood benefits to indigenous and local communities and lack of equitable benefit-sharing between relevant stakeholders are possible threats to the success of national REDD+ strategies, and addressing these issues should be a priority.

11. Effective safeguards hold the potential to promote and support national forest governance, ensure forest tenure security and promote sustainable forest management and trade in sustainable forest products. Where appropriate, REDD+ activities should build on effective community-based governance systems, and acknowledge the shared responsibility of national governments in strengthening community-based institutions of indigenous and local communities with regards to the conservation, sustainable use and management of forests and of biodiversity and natural resources.

12. Successful implementation of safeguards is dependent on a transparent safeguards information system. Identifying risks to biodiversity and to indigenous and local communities, and assessing how these risks are addressed through relevant safeguards at national level, should include a process of risk identification and risk mitigation.

13. Existing biodiversity-related national level processes, policies, laws, regulations and experiences could support the further integration of biodiversity concerns into national REDD+ programmes, including the application of safeguards. For example, in many countries, National Biodiversity and Strategy and Action Plans (NBSAPs) or national or regional criteria and indicators for sustainable forest management already contain elements relevant for biodiversity safeguards. Other examples include national forest programmes, forest and protected area legislation, mechanisms for payments for ecosystem services, and Community Based Natural Resource Management. Well-designed national forest monitoring systems, and measuring, reporting and verification (MRV) systems including the use of remote sensing, as well as monitoring, for REDD+ can also yield valuable biodiversity-relevant information without additional costs.

14. Specifically, national REDD+ safeguard processes could benefit from national experience in using the following guidance under the Convention on Biological Diversity:

- (a) The expanded programme of work on forest biodiversity (decisions VI/22 and IX/5);
- (b) Voluntary guidelines on biodiversity-inclusive impact assessment (decision VIII/28);
- (c) The Ecosystem Approach, and relevant operational level guidance (decisions V/6 and VII/11);
- (d) The Addis Ababa Principles and Guidelines for the Sustainable Use of Biodiversity (decision VII/12);
- (e) The Akwé: Kon voluntary guidelines for the conduct of cultural, environmental and social impact assessments regarding sacred sites and lands and waters traditionally occupied or used by indigenous and local communities (decision VII/16);
- (f) Elements of the Tkarihwaí:ri Code of Ethical Conduct (decision X/42) as they pertain to research, access to, use, exchange and management of information concerning traditional knowledge, innovations and practices for the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity; and

(g) Spatially explicit information on biodiversity priority areas, for example as developed by many countries in their national ecological gap analysis under the programme of work on protected areas (decision VII/28).

15. In addition, national experiences with respect to the fair and equitable sharing of benefits arising out of the use of genetic resources, including the granting of prior and informed consent (PIC) and the establishment of mutually agreed terms (MAT), in accordance with Access and Benefit-sharing obligations under the Convention and the Nagoya Protocol on Access to Genetic Resources and the Fair and Equitable Sharing of Benefits Arising from their Utilization adopted at the tenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties could also apply to and benefit national REDD+ safeguard processes.

16. To ensure that experience from the implementation of these CBD decisions and other relevant information can inform and support the implementation of REDD+, Parties and relevant organizations should make use of communication hubs and relevant fora to exchange information on a regular basis, drawing on national information systems on how REDD+ safeguards are addressed and respected.

17. In addition, national REDD+ safeguard processes could also benefit from experience under frameworks supporting countries in addressing the REDD+ safeguards of UNFCCC decision 1/CP.16, including:

(a) The UN-REDD Programme Social and Environmental Principles and Criteria (SEPC);

(b) The Forest Carbon Partnership Facility (FCPF) Readiness Fund Strategic Environmental and Social Assessment (SESA) and Common Approach to Environmental and Social Safeguards for Multiple Delivery Partners; and

(c) The REDD+ Social & Environmental Standards).

18. Moreover, at the project level, REDD+ projects could benefit from experience in the application of safeguards under major project standards.

19. The Convention on Biological Diversity could contribute to the work of UNFCCC and relevant initiatives and programmes in addressing and applying REDD+ safeguards by disseminating information on implementation of relevant CBD guidance listed above; by supporting further capacity building efforts; and by helping to monitor the contribution of REDD+ to achieving the objectives of the Convention on Biological Diversity, as per decision X/33.

20. The following guidance adopted in decision X/33, paragraph 8, should be taken into account when developing and implementing REDD+ activities:

(a) Consider the achievement of multiple benefits, including ecological, social, cultural and economic benefits, between ecosystem-based approaches for climate change mitigation and adaptation activities;

(b) Implement ecosystem management activities, including the protection of natural forests, natural grasslands and peatlands, the sustainable management of forests considering the use of native communities of forest species in reforestation activities (...);

(c) In forest landscapes subject to harvesting, clearing and/or degradation, implement, as appropriate, improved land management, reforestation and forest restoration prioritizing the use of native communities of species, to improve biodiversity conservation and associated services while sequestering carbon and limiting the degradation and clearing of native primary and secondary forests;

(d) When designing, implementing and monitoring afforestation, reforestation and forest restoration activities for climate change mitigation consider conservation of biodiversity and ecosystem services through, for example:

(i) Converting only land of low biodiversity value or ecosystems largely composed of non-native species, and preferably degraded ones;

(ii) Prioritizing, whenever feasible, local and acclimated native tree species when selecting species for planting;

- (iii) Avoiding invasive alien species;
- (iv) Preventing net reduction of carbon stocks in all organic carbon pools;
- (v) Strategically locating afforestation activities within the landscape to enhance connectivity and increase the provision of ecosystem services within forest areas;

(e) Enhance the benefits for, and avoid negative impacts on, biodiversity from reducing emissions from deforestation and forest degradation and the role of conservation, sustainable management of forests and enhancement of forest carbon stocks in developing countries, and other sustainable land management and biodiversity conservation and sustainable-use activities, taking into account the need to ensure the full and effective participation of indigenous and local communities in relevant policy-making and implementation processes, where appropriate; and to consider land ownership and land tenure, in accordance with national legislation;

(f) Where appropriate, promote biodiversity conservation, especially with regard to soil biodiversity, while conserving and restoring organic carbon in soil and biomass, including in peatlands and other wetlands as well as in grasslands, savannahs and drylands;

(g) Based on national circumstances, increase positive and reduce negative impacts of climate change mitigation and adaptation measures on biodiversity, inter alia, based on results from strategic environmental assessments (SEAs) and environmental impact assessments (EIAs) that facilitate the consideration of all available climate-change mitigation and adaptation options;

(h) In planning and implementing effective climate change mitigation and adaptation activities, including renewable energies, take into account impacts on biodiversity and the provision of ecosystem services and avoid the conversion or degradation of areas important for biodiversity through:

- (i) Considering traditional knowledge, including the full involvement of indigenous and local communities;
- (ii) Building on a scientifically credible knowledge base;
- (iii) Considering components of biodiversity important for its conservation and sustainable use;
- (iv) Applying the ecosystem approach; and
- (v) Developing ecosystem and species vulnerability assessments.

(i) Take into account the values of biodiversity and ecosystem services when planning and undertaking climate change related activities by using a range of valuation techniques;

(j) Consider, as appropriate, incentives to facilitate climate change related activities that take into consideration biodiversity and related social and cultural aspects, consistent and in harmony with the Convention on Biological Diversity and other relevant international obligations.



**Item 11.2. Studies on geo-engineering**

---

*The following is taken from recommendation XVI/9 of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice*

---

*The Conference of the Parties*

1. *Takes note of* the report on the impacts of climate related geoengineering on biological diversity (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/16/INF/28), the study on the regulatory framework of climate-related geoengineering relevant to the Convention on Biological Diversity (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/16/INF/29) and the overview of the views and experiences of indigenous and local communities and stakeholders (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/16/INF/30);

2. *Further takes note of* the main messages presented in the note by the Executive Secretary on technical and regulatory matters on geoengineering in relation to the Convention on Biological Diversity (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/16/10);

**Option 1**

[3. *Emphasizes* that [anthropogenic climate change should be addressed primarily] [the priority is to tackle anthropogenic climate change] through rapid and significant reductions in greenhouse-gas emissions from human activities, together with adaptation to those climate-change impacts that are unavoidable, including through ecosystem-based approaches to mitigation and adaptation;]

**Option 2**

[3. *Emphasizes* that the priority is to tackle anthropogenic climate change through reductions in greenhouse-gas emissions from human activities, together with adaptation to those climate-change impacts that are unavoidable;]

4. *Notes* that climate-related geoengineering may be defined as:

(a) Any technologies that deliberately reduce solar insolation or increase carbon sequestration from the atmosphere on a large scale that may affect biodiversity (excluding carbon capture and storage from fossil fuels when it captures carbon dioxide before it is released into the atmosphere) (decision X/33 of the Conference of the Parties);

(b) Deliberate intervention in the planetary environment of a nature and scale intended to counteract anthropogenic climate change and/or its impacts (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/16/10);

(c) Deliberate large-scale manipulation of the planetary environment (IPCC 32<sup>nd</sup> session);

(d) Technological efforts to stabilize the climate system by direct intervention in the energy balance of the Earth for reducing global warming (IPCC Fourth Assessment Report<sup>25</sup>).

5. *Notes* the findings contained in document UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/16/INF/28, that there is no single geoengineering approach that currently meets basic criteria for effectiveness, safety and affordability, and that approaches may prove difficult to deploy or govern;

6. *Further notes* that, there remain significant gaps in the understanding of the impacts of climate-related geoengineering on biodiversity, including:

(a) How biodiversity and ecosystem services are likely to be affected by and respond to geoengineering activities at different geographic scales;

(b) The intended and unintended effects of different possible geoengineering techniques on biodiversity;

(c) The socio-economic, cultural and ethical issues associated with possible geoengineering techniques, including the unequal spatial and temporal distribution of impacts.

---

<sup>25</sup> Noting that this definition includes solar-radiation management but does not encompass other geoengineering techniques.

7. *Recognizes* that the IPCC, as the body whose purpose is to provide comprehensive assessments of the scientific and technical evidence of issues relating to climate change and its impacts, will consider, in its fifth Assessment Report, different geoengineering options, their scientific basis and associated uncertainties, the potential impacts on human and natural systems, risks, research gaps and the suitability of existing governance mechanisms, and *requests* SBSTTA to review the Synthesis Report when it becomes available in September 2014 and report on implications for the Convention on Biological Diversity to the Conference of Parties;

8. *Reaffirms* paragraph 8 (w) of decision X/33 and *invites* Parties to report on measures undertaken in accordance with this paragraph;

9. *Reaffirming* paragraph 8 (x) of decision X/33, *notes* resolution LC-LP.2 (2010) of the London Convention on the Prevention of Marine Pollution by Dumping of Wastes and Other Matter, 1972 and its 1996 Protocol, adopting the “Assessment Framework for Scientific Research Involving Ocean Fertilization”;

[10. *Notes* that customary international law, including the obligation to avoid causing significant transboundary harm and the obligation to conduct environmental impact assessments where there is risk of such harm, as well as the application of the precautionary approach, may be relevant for geoengineering activities but would still form an incomplete basis for global regulation;]

11. *Further notes* the potential relevance of work done under the auspices of existing treaties and organizations for the governance of potential geoengineering activities, including the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea, the London Convention and its Protocol, the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change and its Kyoto Protocol, the Vienna Convention for the Protection of the Ozone Layer and its Montreal Protocol, and regional conventions, as well as the United Nations General Assembly, the United Nations Environment Programme and the World Meteorological Organization;

#### **Option 1**

[12. *Further notes* that the need for a comprehensive science-based, global, transparent and effective mechanism may be most relevant for those geoengineering concepts that have a potential to cause significant adverse transboundary effects, and those deployed in areas beyond national jurisdiction and in the atmosphere;]

#### **Option 2**

[12. *Notes* the lack of a comprehensive science-based, global, transparent and effective framework for climate-related geoengineering, and *recognizes* that the need for such a framework is most necessary for those geoengineering concepts that have a potential to cause significant adverse transboundary effects, and those deployed in areas beyond national jurisdiction and the atmosphere;]

13. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to transmit the reports referred to in paragraph 1 above, to the secretariats of the treaties and organizations referred to in paragraph 11 above as well as the Convention on the Prohibition of Military and Other Hostile Uses of Environment Modification Techniques (ENMOD), the Convention on Long-range Transboundary Air Pollution, the Outer Space Treaty, the Antarctic Treaty System, the United Nations Council on Human Rights and the Office of the High Commissioner for Human Rights, The United Nations Permanent Forum on Indigenous Issues, the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations and the Committee on World Food Security for their information;

14. *Further requests* the Executive Secretary, in collaboration with relevant organizations, to:

(a) Compile information reported by Parties referred to in paragraph 8 above, and make it available through the clearing-house mechanism;

(b) Invite the IPCC to include an in-depth consideration of biodiversity when addressing geoengineering in its fifth Assessment Report;

15. *Further requests* the Executive Secretary to prepare, provide for its peer-review and submit to a future meeting of SBSTTA for its consideration:

(a) An update on the potential impacts of geoengineering techniques on biodiversity, and on the regulatory framework of climate-related geoengineering relevant to the Convention on Biological Diversity, drawing upon all relevant reports such as the IPCC’s fifth Assessment Report;

(b) An overview of the further views of indigenous and local communities [and other stakeholders] on the potential impacts of geoengineering on biodiversity, and associated social, economic and cultural impacts,

taking into account gender considerations, and building on the overview of the views and experiences of indigenous and local communities (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/16/INF/30).

**Item 11.3. Other matters related to biodiversity and climate change**

---

*The following is taken from recommendation XVI/8 of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice*

---

*The Conference of the Parties,*

*Recalling* in particular, decisions VIII/30, IX/16, annex II, and decision X/33,

1. *Endorses* the recommendations of the Subsidiary Body (paragraph 1 of the present recommendation) to strengthen knowledge and information on the linkages between biodiversity and climate change;

2. *Reiterates* the importance of activities to integrate biodiversity into relevant climate change activities and to ensure coherence in national implementation of both the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change and the Convention on Biological Diversity;

3. *Invites* Parties, other Governments, relevant organizations, and indigenous and local communities, when carrying out work on biodiversity and climate change, to consider the proposals to overcome obstacles contained in document UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/16/9;

4. *Welcomes* the collaboration among the secretariats of the Rio conventions, the Global Environment Facility and other organizations in the convening of the Rio Conventions Pavilion at meetings of the conferences of the parties to the Rio conventions and as an event convened at the Rio+20 United Nations Conference on Sustainable Development;

[5. *Encourages* Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations to [explore options for further financing] [further mobilize resources], in accordance with Article 20 of the Convention and Target 20 of the Strategic Plan [and the Rio principles, including principle 7], in order to fill biodiversity and ecosystem services data gaps in the context of climate change, and for research studies at larger spatial scales;]

6. *Encourages* Parties and other Governments to:

(a) Take into account the importance of traditional knowledge, innovations and practices related to biodiversity when addressing the impacts of climate change in sectoral plans and strategies, especially when considering vulnerable communities;

(b) Strengthen knowledge and information on the linkages between biodiversity, climate change and human well-being in their educational programmes at all levels;

(c) Integrate biodiversity and climate change policies and measures; and

(d) Recognize the role that protected areas and other conservation measures can play in climate-change-related activities;

7. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, including through the Joint Liaison Group and in line with decision X/33, to:

(a) Identify relevant workshops and activities under the Nairobi work programme on impacts, vulnerability and adaptation to climate change and National Adaptation Plans (NAPs) and disseminate such information through the clearing-house mechanism of the Convention and other means with a view to enhancing knowledge sharing on ecosystem based approaches; and

(b) Continue discussions on the relevant activities presented in document UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/16/9 for further consideration and implementation as appropriate and based on their financial feasibility, and to explore options to enhance the interoperability of databases managed by the two

Secretariats to enhance cooperation on ecosystem based approaches, especially in developing countries that are particularly vulnerable to climate change;

8. *Also requests* the Executive Secretary to promote educational activities on the synergies among climate change, biodiversity and desertification as well as their links to livelihoods and development through the programme of work on communication, education and public awareness;

9. *Further requests* the Executive Secretary, through the clearing-house mechanism and in collaboration with relevant organizations, to build awareness and capacity among organizations and programmes engaging in climate-change modelling and studies of ongoing biodiversity modelling, scenario, and data management initiatives, including DIVERSITAS, the Biodiversity Observations Network of the Group on Earth Observations and the Global Biodiversity Information Facility, among others.

## ITEM 12. BIODIVERSITY AND DEVELOPMENT

---

*The following is taken from recommendation 4/4 of the Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention*

---

### *The Conference of the Parties*

1. *Calls upon* Parties and *encourages* all partners and stakeholders involved in biodiversity and development processes and programmes to take into account the executive summary of *The Root Causes of, and Inter-linkages between, Biodiversity Loss and Poverty* (UNEP/CBD/WG-RI/4/5, annex II) and *The Proceedings from the Expert Group on Biodiversity for Poverty Eradication and Development and the Expert Group Analysis of the Root Causes of, and Interlinkages between, Biodiversity Loss and Poverty* (UNEP/CBD/WG-RI/4/INF/11) in their related plans, policies and actions and in implementation of related programmes;<sup>26</sup>
2. *[Endorses] [Takes note of]* the “Dehradun Recommendations” taking into account the submissions by Parties, discussions at the fourth meeting of the Working Group on Review of Implementation and the Rio+20 outcomes;
3. *Decides* that the Expert Group on Biodiversity for Poverty Eradication and Development continues its work and submits a report before the twelfth meeting of the Conference of the Parties, subject to the availability of funding, to move towards a road map for the integration of biodiversity into poverty eradication and development in the context of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and the Aichi Biodiversity Targets;
4. *Encourages* all partners and stakeholders involved in biodiversity-related programmes to consider different perspectives and priorities in all biodiversity and ecosystem services valuation processes;
5. *Encourages* all partners and stakeholders involved in biodiversity-related programmes in the context of poverty eradication and development to protect and encourage customary use of biological resources in accordance with traditional cultural practices that are compatible with conservation or sustainable use requirements;
6. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to transmit a report on the progress of the Expert Group on Biodiversity for Poverty Eradication and Development for consideration at the twelfth meeting of the Conference of the Parties;
7. *Invites* Parties, the United Nations Development Programme and other relevant organizations to make available through the clearing-house mechanism, as appropriate, best practices on integrating biodiversity into poverty eradication and development.

---

<sup>26</sup> Noting for example the UNDP-UNEP Poverty and Environment Initiative (PEI) <http://www.unpei.org/>, the UNEP ecosystem management subprogramme: <http://www.unep.org/ecosystemmanagement/>, the United Nations Development Group (UNDG) Task Team on Environmental Sustainability Climate Change and Rio+20: <http://www.undg.org/index.cfm?P=1050>.

**13. OTHER SUBSTANTIVE ISSUES ARISING FROM THE TENTH MEETING OF THE CONFERENCE OF THE PARTIES**

***Item 13.1. Biodiversity of dry and sub-humid lands***

---

*Conference of the Parties may wish to note the progress report by the Executive Secretary in document UNEP/CBD/COP/11/25*

---

***Item 13.2. Forest biodiversity***

---

*The Conference of the Parties is expected to consider this matter under agenda item 5.2.*

---

***Item 13.3. Inland waters biodiversity***

---

*The following is taken from recommendation XV/5 of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice*

---

*The Conference of the Parties*

1. *Recognizes* the importance of the water cycle to most areas of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and to achieving most of the Aichi Biodiversity Targets and *considers* raising awareness of this, and thereby strengthening implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, through, *inter alia*, making biodiversity and water a cross-cutting issue under the Convention on Biological Diversity;

2. *Considers* the outcomes of the expert group on maintaining the ability of biodiversity to continue to support the water cycle (as established in decision X/28, paragraph 39);\*

3. *Notes* that the term “wetland”, as defined by the Ramsar Convention, offers flexible scope for national interpretation for addressing biodiversity challenges related to ecological inter-linkages between inland, coastal and marine areas, and *invites* Parties and other Governments to consider wider adoption of the term in implementation of the Convention on Biological Diversity, particularly for achieving target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020; and

4. *Takes note* that the year 2013 will be the United Nations Year of Water Cooperation and that this provides, together with the current “International Decade for Action 'Water for Life' 2005-2015”, opportunities to bring water and biodiversity issues to broad public attention.

---

*The Conference of the Parties is expected to consider matters related to cooperation with the Ramsar Convention on Wetlands under agenda item 5.2*

---

***Item 13.4. Protected areas***

---

*The following elements of draft decision prepared by the Executive Secretary are reproduced from document UNEP/CBD/COP/11/26*

---

*The Conference of the Parties,*

*Welcomes* the progress made by Parties in developing action plans for the implementation of the programme of work on protected areas (PoWPA) contributing to the achievement of Aichi Biodiversity Target 11, noting that further concerted efforts are needed to achieve the marine component and other elements of Aichi Biodiversity Target 11;

*Welcomes with appreciation* the efforts of the Secretariat and partner organizations to enhance the support to Parties for the implementation of the PoWPA, and the achievement of Aichi Biodiversity Target 11,

---

\* See document UNEP/CBD/COP/11/30.

through *inter alia* the organization of capacity-building workshops, creating a comprehensive website, providing e-learning and training modules, and related initiatives, and *expresses its appreciation* to the European Union, other donor countries and host countries of workshops for their support to these capacity-development activities;

1. *Invites* Parties to:

(a) Integrate the PoWPA action plans into updated revised national biodiversity strategies and action plans, to adopt these as policy instruments at national level, and to use them as the primary framework of action for implementation and as the basis for securing the necessary financial support, including from national budgets, as well as from bilateral, multilateral and other sources;

(b) Undertake major efforts to achieve all elements of Aichi Biodiversity Target 11 and in particular to improve marine protected areas in all areas within their jurisdiction, ensuring that marine protected areas and terrestrial protected areas are: representative - by completing ecological assessments and implementing the results; managed effectively and equitably; connected and integrated into wider land- and seascapes; and inclusive of other effective area-based conservation measures, and make efforts to achieve those goals of the PoWPA that are lagging behind in order to achieve Aichi Biodiversity Target 11 and other related Aichi Biodiversity Targets;

(c) Improve inter-agency and inter-sectoral coordination, especially for mainstreaming protected areas and biodiversity and integrating protected areas into wider land- and seascapes, including addressing the enabling policy requirements;

(d) Strengthen the recognition and support to community based approaches for biodiversity, including community conservation areas, extractive reserves, and similar initiatives led by indigenous and local communities that fulfill the objectives of Aichi Biodiversity Target 11;

(e) Give due attention to the conservation of crop wild relatives of agricultural biodiversity in protected areas and in community conserved areas, thereby contributing to achieving Aichi Biodiversity Target 13 to contribute to food security;

(f) Align the protected area projects approved in the fourth, fifth and sixth replenishment periods of the Global Environment Facility, with the actions identified in the PoWPA action plans for systematic monitoring and reporting on progress in achieving Aichi Biodiversity Target 11 and other related targets;

(g) Establish subregional and regional PoWPA Focal Points networks to exchange *inter alia* best practices, implementation highlights of action plans, experiences in implementation of Global Environment Facility and other funded projects, lessons learned, tools, for promoting technical cooperation including South-to-South and North-to-South to achieve Aichi Biodiversity Target 11 and for reporting progress; and

(h) Report on the implementation of PoWPA action plans including incorporation of the results of implementation of Global Environment Facility and other funded projects through the PoWPA reporting framework integrated into fifth and sixth national reports as called for in paragraphs 33 (a) and (e) of decision X/31 to track the progress in achieving Aichi Biodiversity Target 11 and implementation of PoWPA;

2. *Invites* relevant partners, regional agencies, bilateral and multilateral funding agencies, private foundations, the private sector, and conservation organizations, to create synergies and partnerships and to consider aligning their activities towards supporting implementation of PoWPA action plans as the primary framework of action at national, regional and global levels, including aligning their funding programmes with PoWPA action plans and revised national biodiversity strategies and action plans to support implementation in a concerted manner;

3. *Invites* the Global Environment Facility and its Implementing Agencies to facilitate the alignment of the development and implementation of protected area projects with the actions identified in the PoWPA action plans, for example by clearly articulating the linkages with elements of Aichi Biodiversity Target 11 in the project documents with a view to facilitating the systematic monitoring and reporting of the results of the implementation of those projects in achieving Aichi Biodiversity Target 11 and other related targets by Parties, and to maximize their contribution to the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020;

4. *Encourages* Parties to make use of the LifeWeb Initiative as a platform to communicate funding needs for the implementation of PoWPA action plans and *encourages* public and private donors to match these needs with targeted support;

5. *Requests* the Executive Secretary through the Secretariat's LifeWeb Initiative and *encourages* bilateral and multilateral donors, Parties and countries in a position to do so, subject to availability of funding, to support mobilization of funding for implementation of PoWPA action plans by holding national, subregional and regional donor round table meetings taking into account funding needs assessments, financial planning and funding strategies in PoWPA action plans;

6. *Invites* the UNEP World Conservation Monitoring Centre and its many partners, including IUCN and the World Commission on Protected Areas, to continue to report progress on achievement of the Aichi Biodiversity Target 11 (and related targets) through the "Protected Planet Report" that includes information on the size of the protected area estate, its representativeness, effectiveness and other relevant elements of Aichi Biodiversity Target 11;

7. *Invites* regional initiatives, challenges, organizations and agencies, the IUCN Global Protected Areas Programme, the IUCN World Commission on Protected Areas, and organizations of indigenous and local communities, to coordinate their activities and to foster regional cooperation partnerships and implementation strategies, to support implementation of PoWPA action plans by supporting PoWPA national focal points, developing professional capacity, making available tools and best practices, providing advice, and promoting the development of better enabling environments;

8. *Invites* the IUCN Global Protected Areas Programme, the IUCN World Commission on Protected Areas, and IUCN regional offices to align their initiatives including *inter alia* with capacity-building under the Biodiversity and Protected Areas Management project (BIOPAMA) by supporting implementation of PoWPA action plans, and developing further technical guidance to achieve the full scope of Aichi Biodiversity Target 11 in conjunction with the Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity and other contributing organizations;

9. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, in partnership with relevant organizations, subject to the availability of funding, to continue supporting implementation of the PoWPA action plans and progress towards achieving Aichi Biodiversity Target 11 and other related targets, at the national, subregional and regional levels. These activities *inter alia* include the organization of subregional and regional workshops on common priority actions identified in the PoWPA action plans; e-learning; training of trainer workshops; organization of online course rooms using the trainers as mentors in different languages and on different themes; making available tools and technical guidance on those areas where progress is lacking e.g. mainstreaming of protected areas;

10. *Urges* Parties, and *invites* other Governments, organizations and donors in a position to do so to provide adequate financial technical and other support to the Executive Secretary for undertaking the requested activities.



---

**Item 13.5. Agricultural biodiversity**

---

*The Conference of the Parties is expected to consider this matter under agenda item 5.2.*

---

**Item 13.6. Sustainable use of biodiversity**

---

*The following is taken from recommendation XV/6 of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice*

---

*The Conference of the Parties,*

*Emphasizing* that sustainable use of biodiversity is a precondition to achieving the Aichi Biodiversity Targets of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020,

*Noting* the need for capacity-building and for adequate financial and technical support to developing countries to further promote the sustainable use of biodiversity,

*Recalling* existing guidance on sustainable use already developed within the Convention on Biological Diversity, in particular the Addis Ababa Principles and Guidelines, the ecosystem approach as well as relevant elements of the thematic programmes of work, selected targets of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation, the recommendation from the Liaison Group on Bushmeat and ongoing work on customary sustainable use (Article 10(c)), including by the Ad Hoc Open-Ended Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions,

*Acknowledging* the importance of the work on the application of sustainable use carried out by international organizations in particular the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, and the International Tropical Timber Organization, as well as under relevant conventions and international agreements,

1. *Takes note* of the guidance in the note by the Executive Secretary on how to improve the sustainable use of biodiversity in a landscape perspective (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/15/13) and the guidance on application of the Addis Ababa Principles and Guidelines to agriculture (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/14/INF/34), and *invites* Parties to consider this guidance as useful complements to existing guidance under the Convention on Biological Diversity,

2. *Encourages* Parties to strengthen the application of the Addis Ababa Principles and Guidelines and the ecosystem approach in all spatial planning and sectoral policies that relate to the wider landscape and seascape and its components;

3. *Welcomes* the Joint Work Plan of the Secretariats of the Convention on Biological Diversity and of the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations and its Commission on Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture, Phase 2 (2011-2020), as a framework to advance biodiversity initiatives of mutual interest;

4. *Welcomes* the new major component in the revised programme of work on Article 8(j) and related provisions, which focuses on Article 10(c) and will build on the Addis Ababa Principles and Guidelines;

5. *Invites* Parties and other Governments to apply the ecosystem approach in planning and implementing climate-change-adaptation activities in order to avoid and/or mitigate their impacts on biodiversity, including displacement of pressure on biodiversity from one area to another;

6. *Invites* relevant intergovernmental organizations, including members of the Collaborative Partnership on Forests, to integrate existing guidance on sustainable use of biodiversity developed under the Convention into their work programmes;

7. *Invites* the United Nations Environmental Management Group, through its Issues Management Group on Biodiversity, in cooperation with other relevant organizations to promote existing guidance on sustainable use in key sectors as they relate to the organizations that are part of the Environmental Management Group, the Strategic Plan and each of the Aichi Biodiversity Targets;

8. *Recalling* its decision X/32, *recognizes* the [potential] usefulness of the *Satoyama* Initiative as a platform for establishing synergies among the various existing landscape level initiatives, including the Man and the Biosphere (MAB) programme of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization, the International Model Forest Network, and other initiatives that include community conservation areas that are developed and managed by indigenous and local communities, and *invites* Parties, other Governments, and relevant organizations to join the International Partnership for the *Satoyama* Initiative;

9. *Urges* Parties to acknowledge the important role of indigenous and local communities in the sustainable use of biodiversity, and to facilitate their full and effective participation in the design and implementation of policies and programmes at national and sub-national levels, according to national legislation;

10. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to provide periodic updates, to the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice, on the progress made on customary sustainable use of biodiversity by indigenous and local communities, by the Ad Hoc Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions;

11. *Notes with appreciation* the support afforded to the work of the Liaison Group on Bushmeat by the Secretariat of the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora, the Secretariat of the Convention on the Conservation of Migratory Species of Wild Animals, the Central African Forests Commission, IUCN-International Union for Conservation of Nature, the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, the Great Apes Survival Partnership (led by the United Nations Environment Programme and the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization), the Center for International Forestry Research, the Wildlife Trade Monitoring Network (TRAFFIC) and the International Council for Game and Wildlife Conservation;

12. *Welcomes* the revised recommendations of the Liaison Group on Bushmeat (annexed to the present decision) as a potential complement to the Addis Ababa Principles and Guidelines for the Sustainable Use of Biodiversity related to sustainable wildlife management in tropical and sub-tropical countries;

13. *Takes note* of the outcome of the international symposium on 'The relevance of community-based natural resources management (CBNRM) to the conservation and sustainable use of CITES-listed species in exporting countries' (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/15/INF/12), and *reiterates* the need for strengthening the cooperation between the Convention on Biological Diversity and the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora to enhance the sustainable use of species and livelihood benefits associated with community conservation programmes, with the potential for development of sustainable small-scale food production and income-generating alternatives;

14. *Invites* Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations to:

(a) Implement the recommendations of the Liaison Group on Bushmeat as annexed to this decision, where appropriate and as a potential complement to the Addis Ababa Principles and Guidelines, taking into account Article 10(c) of the Convention as well as national legislation;

(b) Further develop and adapt the recommendations for implementation in other countries, as appropriate;

(c) Develop and promote methods and systems, and build capacity to determine levels of sustainable harvest of wildlife at national and other levels, with a particular view to monitor and improve sustainable wildlife management and customary sustainable use, consistent with national legislation;

(d) Develop and promote alternatives to unsustainable management and use of wildlife, depending on the local and national context, and engage with the scientific community and relevant other organizations working on sustainable development in relevant sectors such as agriculture, forestry and fisheries in improving sustainable use;

15. *Invites* relevant organizations, in particular the members of the Collaborative Partnership on Forests, to assist tropical and sub-tropical countries in implementing the recommendations of the Liaison Group on Bushmeat according to their national context;

16. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to:

- (a) Support capacity-building initiatives in the management of wildlife for customary sustainable use, with the full and effective participation of indigenous and local communities;
- (b) Further develop the linkages between the work on Article 10(c) of the Convention and customary sustainable use of bushmeat;
- (c) Facilitate the exchange of information and experience on sustainable wildlife management;
- (d) Based on submission from Parties and relevant organizations, and with the full and effective participation of indigenous and local communities, report to the twelfth meeting of the Conference of the Parties on progress of the implementation of the recommendations of the Liaison Group on Bushmeat, and on related capacity-building requirements.

---

*Further to recommendation SBSTTA XVI/6, part 2, paragraph (b), the Conference of the Parties may wish to consider options for the development of a collaborative partnership on sustainable wildlife management on the basis of document UNEP/CBD/COP/11/29*

---

### **Item 13.7. Global Strategy for Plant Conservation**

---

*The following is taken from recommendation XVI/10 of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice*

---

#### *The Conference of the Parties*

1. *Acknowledges* the financial contributions in support of the implementation of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation from Finland, Japan, Spain, the United Kingdom and the Rufford Foundation and contributions from other partners, including the members of the Global Partnership for Plant Conservation;
2. *Recalling* decision X/17, *urges* Parties and invites other Governments, the financial mechanism, and funding organizations to provide adequate, timely, and sustainable support to the implementation of the Strategy, especially for developing countries, in particular least developed countries and small island developing States, as well as Parties with economies in transition and those countries that are centres of genetic diversity;
3. *Expresses its gratitude* to the Missouri Botanical Garden for organizing the International Conference: A Global Partnership for Plant Conservation – Supporting the worldwide implementation of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation and for hosting the fourth meeting of the Liaison Group on the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation;
4. *Taking note* of the links between targets of the *updated* Global Strategy for Plant Conservation 2011-2020 and the Aichi Biodiversity Targets of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 contained in the report of the fourth meeting of the Liaison Group for the Global Strategy (document UNEP/CBD/LG-GSPC/4/2, annex IV), and the indicative list of indicators contained in the annex to SBSTTA recommendation XV/1, *reiterates* the call in its decision X/17 inviting Parties and other Governments to develop or update national and regional targets as appropriate, and, where appropriate, to incorporate them into relevant plans, programmes and initiatives, including national biodiversity strategies and action plans, and to align the further implementation of the Strategy with national and/or regional efforts to implement the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020;
5. *Takes note* of the technical rationale contained in annex I to the note by the Executive Secretary on progress in implementing decision X/17 prepared for the sixteenth meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/16/11) and *encourages* Parties and *invites* other Governments and relevant organizations to:
  - (a) Make use of the technical rationale, as appropriate and as part of the flexible framework provided through the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation, for example by adapting them to guide the development/update and promotion of national plant conservation strategies and their integration in national

biodiversity strategies and action plans, sectoral strategies, land-use plans and development plans, taking into account specific national circumstances;

(b) Make available examples of national use and application of the technical rationale for possible inclusion in the toolkit for the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation;

6. *Agrees* that monitoring the implementation of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation, including the use of indicators, should be seen in the broader context of, and linked to, the monitoring, review and evaluation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and *notes* in this context:

(a) The relevance of the indicator framework for the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and the Aichi Biodiversity Targets;<sup>27</sup>

(b) The analysis, contained in annex II to the note by the Executive Secretary on progress in implementing decision X/17 prepared for the sixteenth meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/16/11), on the applicability to the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation of indicators contained in recommendation XV/1 of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice;

7. *Emphasizing* that the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation should be implemented in accordance with the Convention including its Article 15, and, where applicable, with the Nagoya Protocol on Access to *Genetic* Resources and the Fair and Equitable Sharing of Benefits Arising from their Utilization to the Convention on Biological Diversity,<sup>28</sup> *requests* the Executive Secretary to reflect this *inter alia* in the toolkit as appropriate;

8. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, in collaboration with the Biodiversity Indicators Partnership and other relevant organizations, when preparing indicator-based information for the fourth edition of the Global Biodiversity Outlook, to disaggregate information relevant to plant conservation, where possible;

9. *Encourages* Parties and other Governments to provide, on a voluntary basis, information about progress towards the targets of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation, where feasible and appropriate, to supplement their fifth national report and, in this context, to consider the application, in a flexible manner, of the indicative list of indicators for the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 (annex to SBSTTA recommendation XV/1)<sup>29</sup> to the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation contained in annex II to document UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/16/11;

10. *Recalling* paragraph 10 (b) of decision X/17, in which the Conference of the Parties requested the Executive Secretary to develop, by 2012, an online version of the toolkit for the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation in all United Nations official languages:

(a) *Welcomes* the preparation of the English version of the online toolkit for the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation and *expresses its gratitude* to Botanic Gardens Conservation International for coordinating the development of the toolkit by the flexible coordination mechanism for the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation;

(b) *Requests* the Executive Secretary, in collaboration with Botanic Gardens Conservation International and the Global Partnership for Plant Conservation, to proceed with the translation of the toolkit into the official languages of the United Nations;

(c) *Decides* that the toolkit for the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation should be maintained and further developed as a resource to which additional material should be added as it becomes available, and *urges* Parties and *invites* other Governments and relevant organizations to make use of and further contribute to the toolkit;

---

<sup>27</sup> The indicator framework for the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and the Aichi Biodiversity Targets has been agreed by the Subsidiary Body in recommendation XV/1.

<sup>28</sup> Decision X/1, annex I.

<sup>29</sup> The reference to SBSTTA recommendation XV/1 may be updated following consideration of this draft decision at the eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties.

(d) *Requests* the Executive Secretary, in collaboration with the Global Partnership for Plant Conservation, to include in the online toolkit guidance on measures that can be taken to manage and conserve plant species impacted by climate change;

11. *Reiterates* the call in decisions X/17 and VII/10 inviting Parties and other Governments, where they have not done so, to identify national focal points for the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation;

12. *Takes note* of the initiative of the Executive Secretary to develop guidance, including for national focal points, in collaboration with the flexible coordination mechanism for the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation, to support implementation of the Strategy, and *requests* the Executive Secretary to make this guidance available through the toolkit;

13. *Invites* Parties and other Governments, to enhance their engagement with partner organizations, including members of the Global Partnership for Plant Conservation and of the Consortium of Scientific Partners on Biodiversity, for the development and implementation of the national/subnational strategies and targets;

14. *Invites* botanical and other biodiversity conservation institutions, members of the Global Partnership for Plant Conservation and members of the Consortium of Scientific Partners on Biodiversity to incorporate relevant aspects of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation into their capacity-building activities and training materials, outreach programmes and awareness-raising activities, in order to support Parties as appropriate in enhancing national implementation of the Strategy;

15. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to assist Parties in establishing linkages between monitoring of national implementation of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation and review and revision of updated national biodiversity strategies and action plans, including by inviting relevant experts to regional and subregional capacity-building workshops on national biodiversity strategies and action plans where possible;

16. *Welcomes* the proposed resolution (paragraph 7 of document PC20 Doc. 13) by the Plants Committee of the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora (CITES) related to the cooperation between CITES and the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation of the Convention on Biological Diversity, which is being submitted for consideration at the sixteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties of CITES;

17. *Welcomes* the initiative of the Missouri Botanical Garden, the New York Botanical Garden, the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh, and the Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, and their partner organizations and supporters worldwide to lead the development of a World Flora Online by 2020 to facilitate the achievement of target 1 of the Global Strategy.

*Item 13.8. Biofuels and biodiversity*

---

*The following is taken from recommendation XVI/13 of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice*

---

*The Conference of the Parties*

*Recalling* decisions IX/2 and X/37, in which the Conference of the Parties decided, *inter alia*, to consider ways and means to promote the positive and minimize or avoid the negative impacts of the production and use of biofuels on biodiversity,

*Acknowledging* concerns that deployment of biofuels technologies may result in increased demand for biomass and aggravate drivers of biodiversity loss, such as land-use change, introduction of invasive alien species, bearing in mind paragraph 6 of decision X/38 of the Conference of the Parties, and resource over-consumption,

*Also acknowledging* the potential for biofuels technologies to make a positive contribution to mitigating climate change, another of the main drivers of biodiversity loss, and generating additional income, especially in rural areas,

*Recalling* the Rio Declaration on Environment and Development, Agenda 21, the Johannesburg Declaration on Sustainable Development and the Plan of Implementation of the World Summit on Sustainable Development (the Johannesburg Plan of Implementation),

*Further recognizing* that the consideration of the issues covered by decision X/37, paragraph 2, are important to the achievement of the Aichi Biodiversity Targets,

1. *Welcomes* the efforts of many Parties, relevant organizations and initiatives in developing and applying tools and approaches to promote the positive and minimize or avoid the negative impacts of biofuels on biodiversity and impacts on biodiversity that affect positively or negatively related socio-economic conditions, including food and energy security, as well as the consideration of land tenure and resource rights, including water, and *encourages* continuing efforts in these regards;

2. *Invites* Parties:

(a) To consider relevant biofuels matters, when and if appropriate, when updating and implementing their national and subnational biodiversity strategies and action plans, and other relevant policies;

(b) To consider the use of various relevant voluntary tools regarding the impact of the production and use of biofuels on biodiversity, such as in strategic environment and socio-economic assessment and integrated land-use planning in accordance with national circumstances; and

(c) To recall the invitation to Parties, acknowledging different national conditions, other governments and relevant organizations in decision X/37, paragraph 7;

3. *Welcomes* the current work being undertaken regarding decision X/37, paragraph 7 and *encourages* Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations to continue this work;

4. *Invites* Parties, and other Governments, to make information on progress in responding to paragraphs 2 (a), (b) and (c), above, widely available, and *invites* Parties to also report on this in their fifth national reports where feasible;

5. *Recognizing* that some incentive measures can be significant drivers of biofuels expansion, in certain circumstances, *invites* Parties and other Governments to evaluate these measures using the Aichi Biodiversity Targets, in the context of the Convention's cross-cutting issue on incentive measures, taking into account national socio-economic conditions;

6. *Also recognizing* the rapidly developing technology associated with biofuels, *urges* Parties and other Governments to monitor these developments, and *recalls* decision IX/2, paragraph 3 (c) (i), which urged

Parties and invited other Governments, *inter alia*, to apply the precautionary approach in accordance with the preamble of the Convention on Biological Diversity;

7. *Takes note* of the progress report of the Executive Secretary, on his work in response to decision X/37, submitted to the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/16/14), and *requests* the Executive Secretary to continue to compile information, *inter alia*, on gaps in available standards and methodologies identified in the work undertaken in paragraph 11 of decision X/37;

8. *Takes note:*

(a) Of gaps in our scientific knowledge of biofuels and in relevant tools and approaches, and remaining uncertainties, in particular the inherent difficulty of measuring and addressing indirect impacts of biofuels on biodiversity; and

(b) That many technical and scientific issues with biofuels are difficult to assess and that they are relevant to many programmes of work of the Convention, in particular the Ecosystem Approach, and that these may be addressed in a broader context;

9. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, as part of his ongoing work in regard to decision X/37, in collaboration with Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations, and considering ongoing work, to compile *information* on relevant definitions of relevant key terms to enable Parties to implement decisions IX/2 and X/37, and to report on progress to a meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice prior to the twelfth meeting of the Conference of the Parties;

10. *Decides* to review progress on the implementation of decisions IX/2 and X/37 at its twelfth meeting.

### ***Item 13.9. Invasive alien species***

---

*The following is taken from recommendation XV/4 of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice*

---

#### *The Conference of the Parties*

*Ways and means to address gaps in international standards regarding invasive alien species introduced as pets, aquarium and terrarium species, as live bait and live food*

1. *Takes note* of the report of the Ad Hoc Technical Expert Group (AHTEG) meeting on addressing the risks associated with the introduction of alien species as pets, aquarium and terrarium species, and as live bait and live food (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/15/INF/1);

2. *Expresses its gratitude* to the Co-Chairs and members of the Ad Hoc Technical Expert Group (AHTEG) for their work and to the Governments of Spain and Japan for their financial support;

3. *Recognizing* the multi-sectoral nature of issues associated with invasive alien species, *reiterates* that the Guiding Principles adopted in decision VI/23\* continue to provide relevant guidance for addressing the risks associated with the introduction of alien species as pets, aquarium and terrarium species, and as live bait and live food;

4. *Encourages* Parties and other Governments to ensure, at the national level, effective collaboration among national authorities and focal points that deal with the Convention on Biological Diversity

---

\* One representative entered a formal objection during the process leading to the adoption of this decision and underlined that he did not believe that the Conference of the Parties could legitimately adopt a motion or a text with a formal objection in place. A few representatives expressed reservations regarding the procedure leading to the adoption of this decision (see UNEP/CBD/COP/6/20, paras. 294-324).

and International Plant Protection Convention (IPPC), the World Organisation for Animal Health (OIE), the Codex Alimentarius Commission, the World Trade Organization Agreement on the Application of Sanitary and Phytosanitary Measures (WTO-SPS Agreement), the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora (CITES), and the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO), to address threats from invasive alien species, and, as appropriate, when addressing the risks associated with the introduction of alien animal species as pets, aquarium and terrarium species, and as live bait and live food to make full use of existing standards;

5. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, with further inputs from Parties as well as members of the Ad Hoc Technical Expert Group (AHTEG) and other experts as required, in collaboration with the members of the inter-agency liaison group, with the full and effective participation of indigenous and local communities, and drawing upon the collaborative work of national authorities and industry groups, to prepare proposals for more detailed guidance for Parties on the drafting and implementation of national measures associated with the introduction of alien animal species as pets, aquarium and terrarium species, and as live bait and live food, in order to complete the tasks set out in the annex to decision X/38, for consideration by the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice before the twelfth meeting of the Conference of the Parties;

6. *Recognizing* trade and the changes of present-day trade patterns as one of the increasing pathways of invasive alien species and especially the rapid growth of international market places over the Internet, including for the sale and purchase of live animal species, *requests* the Executive Secretary:

(a) To compile and disseminate methodologies and instruments in use by law enforcement, customs and inspection agencies to monitor and control related trade and cross-border movements of alien species introduced as pets, aquarium and terrarium species, and as live bait and live food; and

(b) To collect information on best practices to raise public awareness and disseminate guidance to Internet traders;

7. *Recognizing* the potential risks of introduction and spread of invasive alien animal species from commercial zoos and safari parks, and breeding and trade centres, resulting from escapes of the animals, and the release and escape of animals used as live food, *requests* the Executive Secretary to compile information and work with experts to avoid and/or minimize the risks particular to these separate pathways;

8. *Concerned* about the potential risks associated with intentional and unintentional release and escapes of individuals of captive-bred alien populations and genotypes of pets, aquarium and terrarium species, species used as live bait and live food, impacting on native genetic diversity, and *noting* the need to document and develop guidance on how to deal with these risks, *requests* the Executive Secretary to collect case-studies and explore measures in collaboration with relevant international organizations on how to deal with such risks;

*Ways and means to address gaps in international standards regarding invasive alien species*

*Recalling* paragraphs 2-6 of its decision IX/4 A,

9. *Encourages* members of the Committee on Sanitary and Phytosanitary Measures of the World Trade Organization, and members of its recognized standard-setting organizations to further address, including by developing and improving international standards, the risks posed by introductions of invasive alien species that are a threat to biodiversity but not considered pests of plants, pathogens or parasites that affect domestic animals, or harmful to human health, and taking note that the risks associated with the introduction of alien species may include impacts on ecosystem functioning and biodiversity at the ecosystem, species and gene levels. The Convention on Biological Diversity could offer to collaborate with the Committee on Sanitary and Phytosanitary Measures on this matter;



10. *Encourages* the International Plant Protection Convention to:

- (a) *Invite* its members to broaden their sanitary and phytosanitary measures for the protection of plants in marine environments in particular, as well as terrestrial and freshwater environments;
- (b) Broaden the application of the International Plant Protection Convention to include the health of bryophytes and algae species; and
- (c) Clarify whether its mandate also applies to the health and protection of fungi, with a view to identifying and, if necessary, addressing possible gaps;

11. *Recognizes* the important contributions of the World Organisation for Animal Health and *encourages* the Organization to pursue its efforts in considering the impacts of invasive alien species on ecosystems and animal health, and to update the OIE Aquatic Code and the OIE Terrestrial Code, and provide advice and guidance on the assessment of the risk of invasion of alien species on ecosystems;

12. *Further requests* the Executive Secretary to continue to pursue the tasks set out in paragraphs 11, 12 and 13 of decision IX/4 A and paragraph 13 of decision X/38, especially regarding progress in the relationship with standard-setting bodies of the World Trade Organization (WTO) and other relevant organizations;

13. *Recognizing* the relevance, importance and applicability of existing international standards, guidelines and recommendations to address the risks associated with the introduction of alien species, and to manage pathways to prevent their introduction and spread in order to achieve target 9 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, *requests* the Executive Secretary in line with paragraph 3 (c) of decision X/38, in collaboration with the relevant international organizations that set international standards, guidelines and recommendations to develop a practical non-prescriptive toolkit for Parties regarding the application of existing international standards, guidelines and recommendations, and disseminate, *inter alia*, through the clearing-house mechanism of the Convention, no later than the twelfth meeting of the Conference of the Parties. The toolkit should include:

- (a) Practical non-prescriptive advice on how the components of the international regulatory framework can be used by Parties in addressing the threats from invasive alien species;
- (b) Tools and information on relevant risk-analysis;
- (c) Information on how Parties have developed, integrated, and strengthened national invasive alien species strategies into their national policies;
- (d) Lessons learned from countries' use of lists and management of alien species for all stakeholders, including border-control officials, traders and consumers, regulating whether or not a particular species may be imported, kept, bred, applied for trade; as well as information on the relative strengths and limitations of listing systems;
- (e) Examples of voluntary measures that address specific circumstances;
- (f) Information on capacity development for the identification of potentially invasive alien species and assessment of relevant pathways;
- (g) Information on how national authorities and industry can develop close collaboration to ensure compliance with national regulations on the import of alien species; and
- (h) Information on how regional cooperation could harmonize policy on the introduction of alien species as pets, aquarium and terrarium species, and as live bait and live food;

[14. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to renew the application of the Convention on Biological Diversity for observer status in the Committee on Sanitary and Phytosanitary Measures of the World Trade Organization with a view to enhancing the exchange of information on deliberations and recent developments in bodies relevant to invasive alien species, in light of the increasing importance of the ecosystem level when establishing adequate standards;]

#### *Other matters*

15. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to explore methodologies for fostering awareness, promoting education and generating information on invasive alien species for a broad audience including Indigenous and local communities, the public and other stakeholders;

16. *Encourages* Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations, including local taxonomic institutions to develop capacity, *inter alia*, in line with the Capacity-Building Strategy for the Global Taxonomy Initiative, for Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity to meet target 9 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020. Emphasis should be placed on developing tools to strengthen the capacity of border control and other competent authorities to identify invasive alien species or potentially invasive alien species, to assess risks and take steps to manage or minimize the risks;

17. *Recalling* paragraph 7 of decision X/38, *welcomes* the work of the Global Biodiversity Information Facility (GBIF) to improve the interoperability of online databases and networks and facilitate the use of information necessary to conduct risk and/or impact assessments and encourages Parties, Governments and relevant institutions and organizations to participate in developing interoperable information systems that can be used in developing early-detection and rapid-response systems;

18. *Recognizing* the vital importance of access to accurate information on invasive alien species in developing indicators to monitor the progress of achieving target 9 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and the need to maximize synergies among existing information services, *welcomes* the proposed the joint work programme to strengthen information services on invasive alien species as a contribution towards Aichi Biodiversity Target 9 (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/15/INF/14), and *requests* the Executive Secretary to facilitate its implementation, and invites Parties, information services and other organizations to contribute to this work;

#### *Considerations for future work*

19. *Recognizing* invasive alien species as one of the main drivers of biodiversity loss, their increasing impact on biodiversity and on economic sectors, negatively affecting human well-being, *emphasizes* the need to continue to work on this issue, in order to achieve target 9 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020;

20. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, in collaboration with relevant partners, to:

(a) Assess progress in implementing decisions of the Conference of the Parties on invasive alien species, including decisions that address gaps and inconsistencies in the international regulatory framework identified in decision VIII/27;

(b) Prepare a preliminary list of the most common pathways for invasive alien species, propose criteria or other ways by which they may be prioritized, and identify a range of tools that may be used to manage or minimize the risks associated with the pathways;

and to report thereon to a meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice before the twelfth meeting of the Conference of the Parties in order to inform consideration of the need for future work.

---

*The Executive Secretary prepared the following elements of draft decision on the basis of document UNEP/CBD/COP/11/28*

---

*The Conference of the Parties,*

1. *Welcomes* with appreciation the Guidelines for Assessing the Risk of Non-native Animals Becoming Invasive published by the World Organization for Animal Health (OIE), and *encourages* Parties and other Governments to make use of the guidelines in addressing the risks from invasive alien animal species;
2. *Welcomes* the progress made in the development of a Global Invasive Alien Species Information Partnership, *invites* relevant organizations, experts in biological invasion and information science to participate in the Partnership, and *encourages* Parties, other Governments and donors to provide financial support to implement the plan of work.

---

**Item 13.10. Global Taxonomy Initiative**

---

*The text and annex of the following draft decision are taken from recommendations XV/3 and XVI/11 of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice, respectively*

---

***Draft Capacity-building Strategy for the Global Taxonomy Initiative***

*The Conference of the Parties*

1. *Emphasizes* that the new Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and its Aichi Biodiversity Targets provide the overall framework for the Convention towards 2020 and should guide the future work of all of the Convention's cross-cutting issues and thematic areas, and *acknowledges* the importance of the draft Capacity-building Strategy for the Global Taxonomy Initiative in this context;
2. *Welcomes* the revised GTI Capacity-building Strategy in support of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020;
3. *Invites* Parties and other Governments to integrate, as appropriate, in a timely manner, the actions of the GTI capacity-building strategy in their updated national biodiversity strategies and action plans (NBSAPs), noting that taxonomic capacity-building requires multidisciplinary participation, including participation of indigenous and local communities, as appropriate;
4. *Invites* taxonomic and other relevant organizations, including, *inter alia*, taxonomic networks, natural history museums and other scientific institutions and partners that contribute to the capacity-building strategy for the GTI to pay particular attention to the achievement of the outcome-oriented deliverables for the implementation of the programme of work for the GTI annexed to decision IX/22;
5. *Further invites* these organizations and Parties to make particular efforts to train, sustain, enhance and increase human resources for creating inventories, monitoring biodiversity and further taxonomic information, as well as to build and maintain publicly available information systems and facilities for biological collections subject to national legislation of Parties, as appropriate;
6. *Recognizing* the importance of an interdisciplinary approach to the study of biodiversity, *encourages* collaboration between taxonomic and other institutions and organizations and application of new methodologies and techniques to achieve Aichi Biodiversity Target 19;
7. *Recognizes* the importance of increasing the scientific standing of taxonomic research, strengthening taxonomic expertise, in particular, on lesser studied or known groups, and that creating the demand for taxonomic information is an important step to respond to decision X/39 that, *inter alia*, encourages job opportunities and incentives for young taxonomists;
8. *Encourages* the scientific community to give more recognition to taxonomic publications;

9. *Requests* Parties to report on the effectiveness of their capacity-building efforts to support the implementation of the GTI through their fifth and sixth national reports to the Convention and *requests* the Executive Secretary to report on the progress of implementation of the GTI, based on the national reports received from Parties to the corresponding meetings of the Conference of the Parties;

10. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of financial resources, to organize and facilitate, as far as feasible in partnership with academic organizations, biodiversity-related multilateral environmental agreements and relevant international organizations:

(a) Regional workshops to assist Parties and their GTI national focal points, and others CBD focal points and other stakeholders to use the GTI capacity-building strategy to integrate taxonomy in updated national biodiversity strategies and action plans. Partners in these workshops may include other relevant stakeholders such as indigenous and local communities;

(b) Workshops in collaboration with GTI national focal points and partners to provide practical tools to improve the taxonomic and related skills of human resources and to raise awareness of a wide range of stakeholders on the usefulness of taxonomic information in the context of the conservation of biological diversity, the sustainable use of its components, and the fair and equitable sharing of the benefits arising from the utilization of genetic resources;

(c) The development, in collaboration with the GTI Coordination Mechanism and partners of a practical learning kit for the CBD and GTI national focal points to promote the GTI and facilitate their communication with all relevant stakeholders, including indigenous and local communities to strengthen the engagement of all relevant sectors and to support the actions of the GTI capacity-building strategy;

11. *Invites* Parties, academic institutions and relevant organizations to support long term training programmes, including internships, fellowships and under- and post-graduate trainings to improve taxonomic and related skills of human resources;

12. *Recognizing* that taxonomic research may involve the movement of genetic resources between countries and access to traditional knowledge, *emphasizes* the need for these activities to be undertaken in line with the provisions on access and benefit-sharing of the Convention and, where applicable, the Nagoya Protocol on Access to Genetic Resources and the Fair and Equitable Sharing of Benefit Arising from Their Utilization, and subject to their domestic legislation or regulatory requirements;

13. *Notes* the importance of traditional taxonomic knowledge of indigenous and local communities in the context of the Global Taxonomy Initiative;

14. *Recognizing* the need for financial resources for capacity-building, including the consolidated guidance to the financial mechanism, *urges* Parties and *invites* other Governments, organizations and donors to provide adequate financial and technical support for Parties to carry out taxonomic projects and activities that prioritize the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020;

15. *Takes note* of the revised terms of reference for the Coordination Mechanism for the Global Taxonomy Initiative (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/15/INF/5) as well as the questionnaires for taxonomic needs and capacity assessments (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/15/INF/4), which will be helpful for setting priorities for taxonomic capacity-building in updated national biodiversity strategies and action plans.

#### *Annex*

### **CAPACITY-BUILDING STRATEGY FOR THE GLOBAL TAXONOMY INITIATIVE**

1. The Global Taxonomy Initiative is a cross-cutting initiative, and its effective implementation will help to implement the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and achieve the Aichi Biodiversity Targets. The purpose of the Capacity-building Strategy for the Global Taxonomy Initiative (hereafter, “GTI Capacity-building Strategy”) is to develop the human resources and infrastructure necessary to generate, disseminate and use taxonomic knowledge and information in a manner that assists Parties, other Governments, organizations and stakeholders in effectively implementing the Convention, and where applicable its Nagoya Protocol on Access to Genetic Resources and the Fair and Equitable Sharing of the Benefits Arising from Their Utilization, and national legislation, as well as the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and achieving the Aichi

Biodiversity Targets. This will be achieved through activities of, and collaboration with, a range of taxonomic institutions, initiatives and projects. A list of key partners is available on the CBD website at <http://www.cbd.int/gti/partner.shtml>.

2. The GTI Capacity-building Strategy also seeks to catalyse national action, in an effort to better incorporate taxonomic information and needs in national biodiversity strategies and action plans (NBSAPs). The Capacity-building Strategy is composed of a vision, a mission and actions reflecting identified priorities in the view of regional and global levels.

3. The GTI Capacity-building Strategy is a flexible framework for the development of taxonomic capacity and the generation of taxonomic knowledge at global, regional, subregional and national levels.

#### A. *Vision*

4. By 2020, the taxonomic barriers to the universal availability of scientific knowledge, data and information on biodiversity have been removed, thereby enabling their use at all levels of society in supporting decision-making with a view to achieve the three goals of the Convention.

#### B. *Mission*

5. By 2020, Parties, other Governments, relevant organizations and networks collaborate in implementing the actions of the GTI Capacity-building Strategy at national, subregional, regional and global levels in order to have the necessary taxonomic and human resources, including trained experts in taxonomy, technologies and infrastructure, taxonomic information, databases and data systems for use in the implementation of national biodiversity strategies and action plans, and as a contribution to achieving the Aichi Biodiversity Targets.

#### C. *Goals*

**Goal 1:** Parties, other Governments, relevant organizations and all other biodiversity stakeholders *appreciate* the value of taxonomic information covering all living organisms with regards to reduction of direct pressures on biodiversity, mainstreaming biodiversity and enhancing ecosystem services for human well-being.

**Goal 2:** Parties, other Governments, and relevant organizations *identify* gaps and *prioritize* capacity-building needs.

**Goal 3:** Relevant organizations, partners and local institutions, including citizen scientists, *generate* and *maintain* the taxonomic information to meet the identified taxonomic needs.

**Goal 4:** Relevant organizations, partners and networks *share* taxonomic information to enable Parties, other Governments and other stakeholders to make informed decisions on biodiversity at national, subregional, regional and global levels.

**Goal 5:** Parties to the Convention, other Governments, relevant organizations and stakeholders in the Convention process *utilize* taxonomic information to implement the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and the programmes of work under the Convention in a timely manner.

#### D. *Strategic actions to take in the period 2011-2020*

6. Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations and stakeholders shall consider the following actions:

**Action 1:** By the end of 2013, at the latest, review taxonomic needs and capacities at national, subregional and regional levels and set priorities to implement the Convention and the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020.

**Rationale:** Updated national biodiversity strategies and action plans (NBSAPs) will be reviewed at the twelfth meeting of the Conference of the Parties in 2014. The priority areas of capacity-building in taxonomy should be clearly indicated in the updated NBSAPs, based on the needs of users at all levels of society, as appropriate, before the twelfth meeting of the Conference of the Parties. This serves to articulate the needs of users for capacity-building in taxonomy that will be addressed in other actions,

particularly in actions 3, 4 and 9. Action 1 explicitly addresses Aichi Biodiversity Target 17. Questionnaires for taxonomic needs and capacity assessments to be used for this purpose are accessible at <http://www.cbd.int/gti/needs.shtml>. An information document on standard format for taxonomic needs and capacity assessments for use by Parties (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/15/INF/4) and other useful information to conduct the assessment are also available. The review will contribute in particular to achieve goal 2 of the GTI Capacity-building Strategy - *identify* gaps and *prioritize* capacity-building needs.

**Relevant activities in the programme of work on the GTI:**

Planned activity 1: Country-based taxonomic needs assessments and identification of priorities.

Outcome-oriented deliverables in decision IX/22: outputs 1.1.1 and 1.1.2.

**Output of the action:** Integration of the GTI in reviewed regional, subregional and national biodiversity strategies and action plans.

**Action 2:** By the end of 2013, organize regional and sub-regional workshops aimed at informing Parties and their CBD/GTI national focal points, representatives of ministries of science, education and conservation, and other relevant sectors about the importance of taxonomy and the need for cooperation in this field to implement the Convention and the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020.

**Rationale:** This action promotes engagement of the relevant ministries and institutions in further actions between 2015 and 2020 at the national level. It enables the exchange of experiences made on linkages between the Global Taxonomy Initiative and relevant strategies, plans and programmes. It is envisaged that these workshops will facilitate the effective integration of the GTI Capacity-building Strategy into updated NBSAPs through collaboration of the relevant government sectors, *inter alia*, environment, agriculture, forestry, fisheries, science and education. Socio-economic, landscape management and development sectors may be invited to this process depending on the identified needs in action 1, as appropriate. This action addresses Aichi Biodiversity Targets 1, 17 and 19. The workshops will help to achieve goals 1 and 2 of the GTI Capacity-building Strategy - *appreciate* the value of taxonomic information and *identify* gaps and *prioritize* capacity-building needs.

**Relevant activities in the programme of work on the GTI:** All planned activities in the five operational objectives.

**Output of the action:** Engaging academics and the relevant governmental sectors to implement the GTI Capacity-building Strategy.

**Action 3:** By 2014, organize additional technical workshops and academic training to improve taxonomic skills and the quality of taxonomic knowledge and information, as well as the contribution of taxonomy for the implementation of the Convention.

**Rationale:** The GTI Capacity-building Strategy requires well-trained professionals in taxonomy. It is necessary for professional taxonomists complementary to the scientific dissemination for popularizing taxonomic knowledge to make a case for taxonomy and related biodiversity sciences in the context of the implementation of the Convention on Biological Diversity and the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020. This action facilitates the sharing of information on the best practices and experiences between professional **taxonomists** and stakeholders involved in the implementation of the Convention. It also facilitates the development of recommended syllabus content to increase public awareness of the taxonomic information necessary to implement the Convention, while also increasing the appeal of taxonomy as a subject to students and staff working on specimen collections, and parataxonomists among others. Taxonomic needs in developing countries to address food security and other emerging issues under the Convention need to be highlighted at these workshops. This action addresses Aichi Biodiversity Targets 1 and 19. The workshops and training will contribute to achieving goals 3, 4 and 5 of the GTI Capacity-building Strategy – *generate*, *maintain share*, and *utilize* the taxonomic information.

**Relevant activities in the programme of work on the GTI:** All planned activities in the five operational objectives.

**Output of the action:** Trained taxonomists engaged in supporting the implementation of the Convention, through the training of, and job opportunities for professional taxonomists to facilitate capacity-building in taxonomy and facilitate their contribution to communication, education and public awareness activities in line with the implementation of the Convention and the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020. Awareness among taxonomic experts and stakeholders regarding taxonomic needs and requirements related to access to genetic resources and the fair and equitable sharing of benefits arising from their utilization.

**Action 4:** By 2015, produce and continue to share taxonomic tools (e.g., field guides, online tools such as virtual herbaria, genetic and DNA sequence-based identification tools such as barcoding) and risk-analysis tools in the context of invasive alien species and biosafety, taking into account the identified needs of users; and facilitate the use of those tools to identify and analyse: (i) threatened species; (ii) invasive alien species; (iii) species and traits that are useful to agriculture and aquaculture; (iv) species subject to illegal trafficking; and (v) socio-economically important species, including microbial diversity.

**Rationale:** The existing and newly produced identification tools will assist Parties in the inventorying of biodiversity, early detection of invasive alien species, and the implementation of other programmes of the Convention which require taxonomic identification. It is important to develop international technical standards and protocols for the characterization, inventory and monitoring of biodiversity for domesticated genetic resources and production environments, as appropriate. This action is especially important at the infra-specific level of taxa for some organisms where there are different sub-species, varieties, strains and biotypes that may, for example, have different levels of invasiveness, impacts in different ecosystems, or different responses or reactions to biocontrol agents. Taxonomic tools would preferably be made open-access in accordance with international standards and licence agreements for the relevant technologies. This action addresses Aichi Biodiversity Targets 1, 2, 5, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14 and 16. This action contributes to achieving goals 3 and 4 of the GTI Capacity-building Strategy – *generate, maintain and share* taxonomic information.

**Relevant activities in the programme of work on the GTI:** Planned activities 10-16 covering all thematic programmes, access and benefit-sharing, Article 8(j), invasive alien species and protected areas contained in decision VIII/3.

**Output of the action:** Species identification capacity necessary to support the implementation of the programmes of work under the Convention, including, *inter alia*, (i) prioritization and management of protected areas; (ii) agriculture and aquaculture relevant to food security; (iii) invasive alien species control and management; (iv) species inventories and monitoring.

**Action 5:** By 2015, review and enhance human capacity and infrastructure to identify and to assist monitoring of biodiversity, particularly on invasive alien species, understudied taxa, threatened and socio-economically important species among others. The review might be undertaken with regional networks and coordinated with national and international activities.

**Rationale:** In 2015, the Conference of the Parties will conduct a mid-term review of the progress on implementation of the Strategic Plan. It should include a review of the capacities to identify and monitor biodiversity which may be undertaken at the national level and/or in collaboration with regional networks. This might entail the compilation of lists of specialists, institutions and funding sources, and promoting incentives for training young taxonomists to ensure that taxonomic knowledge, skills and taxonomic collections are successfully maintained. This action addresses Aichi Biodiversity Targets 17, 19 and 20. It contributes to achieve goals 3 and 4 of the GTI Capacity-building Strategy – *generate, maintain and share* taxonomic information.

**Relevant activities in the programme of work on the GTI:**

Planned activity 5: Global and regional capacity-building to support access to and generation of taxonomic information, strengthening of existing networks for regional cooperation in taxonomy.

Planned activity 15: Invasive alien species.

**Output of the action:** Information for the Conference of the Parties as a contribution to the mid-term review of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020. Human capacity for species identification enhanced.

**Action 6:** To the extent possible, support existing efforts to establish capacity for national and thematic biodiversity information facilities, build and maintain the information systems and infrastructure needed to collate, curate and track the use of biological specimens, in particular type specimens, and provide free and open access to the relevant biodiversity information for the public by 2016.

**Rationale:** To follow-up on capacity and infrastructure requirements reviewed in action 5 of the GTI Capacity-building Strategy, Parties, other Governments and the financial sector, including donors, need to enhance the infrastructure for taxonomic capacity-building, including developing mechanisms for the digitization of existing reference and other collections and information. This action addresses Aichi Biodiversity Targets 1, 17, 19 and 20. This action further contributes to achieving goals 3 and 4 of the GTI Capacity-building Strategy - *generate, maintain and share* the taxonomic information.

**Relevant activities in the programme of work on the GTI:** Planned activity 7: Develop a coordinated global taxonomic information system in accordance with international standards and licence agreements for the relevant technologies.

**Output of the action:** Information infrastructure to meet the needs of taxonomy.

**Action 7:** By 2017, establish the human resources and infrastructure sufficient to maintain the existing collections and build further collections of biological specimens and living genetic resources. This action may strengthen and facilitate: (i) *ex-situ* conservation of microorganisms; (ii) engagement of academics; (iii) internships, exchanges and cooperation of experts; (iv) job opportunities for becoming specialized and continuing to work in taxonomy; (v) allocation of public-funds for establishment and maintenance of collections infrastructure; (vi) business-case for investment in human resources and infrastructure; (vii) access to information; and (viii) coordinated global systems of biological collections.

**Rationale:** Maintaining reference collections, reference tools, and voucher specimens is of paramount importance for the identification and monitoring of biodiversity and the effective implementation of the Convention. This action seeks to ensure the capacity of institutions with collections of biological specimens and living genetic resources to: (i) offer identification services; (ii) conduct training; and (iii) engage in international collaboration in taxonomic research. This action addresses the taxonomic impediment stated in the Darwin Declaration<sup>30</sup> and Aichi Biodiversity Targets 17, 19 and 20. This action further contributes to achieving goals 3 and 4 of the GTI Capacity-building Strategy – *generate, maintain and share* taxonomic information.

**Relevant activities in the programme of work on the GTI:** Planned activity 7: Develop a coordinated global taxonomy information system in accordance with international standards and licence agreements for the relevant technologies.

**Output of the action:** Enhanced human resources, institutional infrastructure and biological collections, including *ex situ* microbial preservation facilities that serve as research tools.

**Action 8:** By 2019, improve the quality and increase the quantity of records on biodiversity in historic, current and future collections and make them available through taxonomic and genetic databases to enhance resolution and increase confidence of biodiversity prediction models under different scenarios.

**Rationale:** In 2020, the Conference of the Parties will review the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and assess progress in achieving the Aichi Biodiversity Targets, based, *inter alia*, on the sixth national reports (decision X/9). One of the ultimate goals of the use of taxonomic information is to enhance resolution and increase confidence of models of the status of biodiversity with various scenarios of environmental pressures, such as climate change and underlying drivers of change. To fulfil this objective, the use of taxonomic and associated information on ecosystems, including genetic data, must be reflected in the sixth national report by Parties. This action may also reveal missing information for the period beyond 2020. This action addresses Aichi Biodiversity Targets 1, 2, 4, 5, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13,

<sup>30</sup>

<http://www.cbd.int/doc/meetings/cop/cop-04/information/cop-04-inf-28-en.pdf>.



14, 16 and 19. This action contributes to achieving goals 3, 4 and 5 of the GTI Capacity-building Strategy - *generate maintain, share and utilize* taxonomic information.

**Relevant activities in the programme of work on the GTI:**

Planned activity 7: Develop a coordinated global taxonomy information system.

**Output of the action:** Increased capacity of Parties to make science-based decisions utilizing information on the status of biodiversity and potential loss/restoration of species, habitat or ecosystems under the given policy-relevant scenarios.

**Action 9:** Facilitation of all-taxa inventories in targeted national, regional and subregional priority areas such as biodiversity hot spots, key biodiversity areas, protected areas, community-conserved areas, sustainable biodiversity management zones, and socio-ecological production landscapes considered under the *Satoyama* Initiative and other programmes in which biodiversity inventories are a priority for decision-making.

**Rationale:** This is a catalytic action of the GTI Capacity-building Strategy, which intends to accelerate the generation of taxonomic information needed by Parties to make scientifically informed decisions on conservation and management of biodiversity. In addition, it supports the engagement of local stakeholders in biodiversity inventories. Taxonomic knowledge will be widely shared. This action enhances the involvement of taxonomists and other citizens to support conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity and increase taxonomic capacity beyond 2020. Projects may also include inventory, characterization and monitoring of the genetics of domesticated species in their production environments, such as on farm, in forests, and in aquaculture facilities, as well as wildlife, as appropriate, by 2019. Microbial diversity should be included where possible. Species inventories could be initiated as a priority in areas where basic species occurrence information is already available and accessible, with a view to supporting the development of national action plans and promoting conservation, sustainable use and access and benefit-sharing at the national level.

This action addresses Aichi Biodiversity Targets 1, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14 and 19 and contributes to achieving all five goals of the GTI Capacity-building Strategy - to *appreciate, identify and prioritize, generate, maintain and utilize* the taxonomic knowledge and information.

**Relevant activities in the programme of work on the GTI:**

Planned activity 4: Public awareness and education.

Planned activity 6: Strengthening of existing networks for regional cooperation in taxonomy.

Planned activity 14: Access and benefit-sharing.

All of the planned activities under operational objective 4.

**Output of the action:** Increased capacity to generate and share taxonomic information. Engagement of stakeholders in inventories. Enhancement of citizen science. Contribution to communication education and public awareness for biodiversity.

**Action 10:** Between 2018 and 2020, using, *inter alia*, the Aichi Biodiversity Target indicators relevant to taxonomy, evaluate the progress in the GTI Capacity-building Strategy at the national, subregional, regional and global levels with a view to sustaining them beyond 2020.

**Rationale:** This action seeks to ensure long-term capacity-building activities at all levels. At its meeting in 2020, the Conference of the Parties will conduct a review of the implementation of the Convention and the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020. At that time, capacity-building achievements in taxonomy should be assessed in parallel with progress on the achievement of the Aichi Biodiversity Targets. Using the proposed indicators for taxonomy,<sup>31</sup> progress on Target 19 and other relevant targets can be assessed by countries partaking in national and/or regional taxonomy initiatives, as well as the progress reported by Parties and other Governments. Some possible additional indicators are: (i) process indicators: number of

---

<sup>31</sup> An indicative list of indicators was agreed through SBSTTA recommendation XV/1.

trained people, number of people utilizing their taxonomic skills after the training, and number of workshops organized; (ii) output indicators: number of training materials produced, number of taxonomic tools, and number of outcome-oriented deliverables of the programme of work achieved; and (iii) results/progress indicators: increase in the number of taxonomic studies published (globally, per region), the number of institutions with strengthened infrastructure and the number of job opportunities for taxonomists increased. This action addresses all Aichi Biodiversity Targets, particularly 1 and 19. The review of the GTI Capacity-Building Strategy will provide substantive information to be considered in the formulation of strategies beyond 2020.

**Relevant activities in the programme of work on the GTI:** Planned activity 5 but also relevant to all other planned activities of the programme of work.

**Output of the action:** Review of implementation of the GTI Capacity-building Strategy. Information for Parties to develop the Strategy beyond 2020.

#### *E. Implementation, monitoring, review and evaluation*

7. The GTI Capacity-Building Strategy will be implemented in support of the programme of work for the Global Taxonomy Initiative and within the broader framework of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020. Accordingly, the provisions on implementation, monitoring, review and evaluation contained in section V and the support mechanisms in section VI of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 (decision X/2) apply to the implementation of the programme of work for the GTI and the GTI Capacity-Building Strategy.

#### *Item 13.11. Incentive measures*

---

*The following is taken from recommendation XVI/14 of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice*

---

#### *The Conference of the Parties*

1. *Takes note* of the progress reported by Parties and other Governments in implementing decision X/44 on incentive measures, thereby contributing to the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, and in particular Aichi Biodiversity Targets 2, 3 and 4, as well as to the Strategy for Resource Mobilization;

2. *Notes* existing efforts by a number of Parties to prepare national studies on the economics of ecosystems and biodiversity, and *encourages* other Parties and Governments to also consider, as appropriate, the preparation of such studies, making use of the findings of the international study on The Economics of Ecosystems and Biodiversity (TEEB) as well as of similar work at the national or regional levels, involving all relevant stakeholders, and to identify mechanisms and measures to integrate the values of biodiversity into relevant national and local policies, programmes and planning processes, as well as reporting systems, in a manner adapted to national circumstances;

3. *Cognizant* of the need to feed the results of these studies into national policy development and implementation in a systematic and coherent manner, *invites* Parties and other Governments that plan to undertake national studies on the economics of ecosystems and biodiversity, to ensure that these studies and the revised national biodiversity strategy and action plans are mutually supportive;

4. *Noting* the considerable analytical work that has already been undertaken on harmful incentives by international organizations and initiatives such as the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP), the Organisation for Economic Cooperation and Development (OECD), the International Union for Conservation of Nature (IUCN), and the World Trade Organization (WTO);

(a) *Invites* Parties and other Governments to develop and apply tools to identify incentives that are harmful for biodiversity, as well as methods to monitor progress towards Aichi Biodiversity Target 3, using the relevant indicator of the Strategy for Resource Mobilization (decision X/3, paragraph 7, indicator 13);

(b) *Emphasizes* that conducting studies for the identification of incentives, including subsidies, harmful for biodiversity need not delay immediate policy action in cases where candidates for elimination, phase out or reform are already known, taking into account national socio-economic conditions;

(c) *Encourages* Parties and *invites* other Governments to take appropriate action in these cases, in form of elimination or initiation of phase out or reform, taking into account national socio-economic conditions, including by seizing opportunities arising within the review cycles of existing sectoral policies, both at national and regional levels;

(d) *Invites* Parties, other Governments and relevant international organizations to submit to the Executive Secretary information on obstacles encountered in implementing identified options for eliminating, phasing out or reforming incentives that are harmful for biodiversity;

5. *Recognizes* that eliminating, phasing out, or reforming incentives, including subsidies, harmful for biodiversity will make positive incentive measures for the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity more effective and/or less costly;

6. *Invites* Parties and other Governments to take into consideration in their policy planning, the linkages between the elimination, phase out, or reform of harmful incentives, including subsidies, and the promotion of positive incentive measures for the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity, consistent and in harmony with the Convention and other relevant international obligations, including in revised national biodiversity strategies and action plans, taking into account national socio-economic conditions;

7. *Encourages* Parties and *invites* other Governments to consider, in accordance with the objectives of revised national biodiversity strategies and action plans, including specific criteria on biodiversity into national procurement plans, national strategies for sustainable consumption and production, and similar planning frameworks, as a contribution to implementing Aichi Biodiversity Target 4, and to strengthening the science base and methodologies to enable this to be done more effectively;

8. *Encourages* Parties to engage the private sector on ways and means to contribute to the national implementation of the Convention, such as through the establishment of business and biodiversity platforms/networks, the development of tools to promote the consideration of biodiversity in business activities, including guidance to assist business in reporting their environmental impacts, in particular impacts on biodiversity, and to support related international initiatives;

9. *Invites* Parties, other Governments, relevant organizations and initiatives, and bilateral and multilateral funding organizations, to develop proposals for extending longer-term technical support and capacity-building on valuation methodologies and the integration of the values of biodiversity into relevant national and local policies, programmes and planning processes, including national biodiversity strategy and action plans, as well as reporting systems, including national accounting, as appropriate;

10. *Notes* the support of international organizations and initiatives, including, among others, the Global Mechanism of the United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification (UNCCD GM), the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development (UNCTAD), the United Nations Development Programme (UNDP), the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP), the World Bank and its Global Partnership for Wealth Accounting and the Valuation of Ecosystem Services (WAVES), the World Trade Organization (WTO), the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD), and the International Union for Conservation of Nature (IUCN), to the efforts at the global, regional and national levels in identifying and eliminating, phasing out or reforming incentives that are harmful to biodiversity, in promoting positive incentives for the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity, consistent and in harmony with the Convention and other relevant international obligations, and in assessing and mainstreaming the values of biodiversity and associated ecosystem services, and *invites* these and other relevant organizations and initiatives to continue and further intensify this work, including continued support for capacity building at the national level;

11. *Takes note* of the ongoing work of the United Nations Statistics Commission to include experimental ecosystem accounts into its revised System of Environmental-Economic Accounts (SEEA), thereby

supporting the incorporation of biodiversity, as appropriate, in national accounting, as foreseen by Aichi Biodiversity Target 2;

12. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, with a view to supporting progress towards the achievement of the Aichi Biodiversity Targets, in particular targets 2, 3 and 4, and in mobilizing resources for biodiversity, to:

(a) Compile the submissions received pursuant to paragraph 4 (d) above, make them available through the clearing-house mechanism of the Convention, and prepare a synthesis report on obstacles encountered in implementing identified options for eliminating, phasing out or reforming incentives that are harmful for biodiversity, for consideration by the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice at a meeting prior to the twelfth meeting of the Conference of the Parties;

(b) Continue and further strengthen its cooperation with relevant organizations and initiatives, with a view to catalysing, supporting, and facilitating further work in identifying and eliminating, phasing out or reforming harmful incentives, in promoting positive incentives for the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity, consistent and in harmony with the Convention and other relevant international obligations, and in assessing and mainstreaming the values of biodiversity and associated ecosystem services;

(c) Continue holding regional capacity-building workshops in cooperation with relevant organizations and initiatives, and, as appropriate, with the participation of relevant experts from finance and planning ministries, to support countries in making use of the findings of the TEEB studies as well as similar work at national or regional levels, and in integrating the values of biodiversity into relevant national and local policies, programmes and planning processes, in a manner adapted to national circumstances, and to support the sharing of pertinent experiences, good practices, and lessons learned.

---

*In addition, the Conference of the Parties may wish to take note of the guidance tools that some Parties have developed to identify harmful incentives, as reported in document UNEP/CBD/COP/11/34*

---

## 14. ADMINISTRATIVE AND BUDGETARY MATTERS

### **Item 14.1. Report of the Executive Secretary on the administration of the Convention and the budget for the trust funds of the Convention**

*Under this item, the Executive Secretary will report on the current biennium and on expectation for the next biennium*

### **Item 14.2. Administration of the Convention and budget for the trust funds of the Convention for the biennium 2013-2014**

*The following draft decisions on administrative and budgetary matters prepared by the Executive Secretary are reproduced from document UNEP/CBD/COP/11/10*

#### *The Conference of the Parties*

*Recalling decision X/45 of the tenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties,*

1. *Expresses* its appreciation to Canada as the host country for its significantly enhanced support to the Secretariat and welcomes its annual contribution to date of US\$ 1,126,162, to be increased at 2 per cent per year, from the host country Canada and the Province of Quebec to the operation of the Secretariat, of which 83.5 per cent has been allocated per annum to offset contributions from the Parties to the Convention for the biennium 2013-2014;
2. *Decides* that the trust funds (BY, BE, BZ VB) for the Convention shall be extended for the period of two years, beginning 1 January 2013 and ending 31 December 2015;
3. *Approves* a core (BY) programme budget of \$xx,xxx,xxx for the year 2013 and of \$xx,xxx,xxx for the year 2014 for the purposes listed in the table X\*;
4. *Adopts* the scale of assessments for the apportionment of expenses for 2013 and 2014 as contained in the table X\*;
5. *Decides* to replenish the working capital reserve with effect from 1 January 2013 through assessed contributions to the General Trust Fund (BY) of the Convention on Biological Diversity;
6. *Reaffirms* a working capital reserve at a level of 5 per cent of the core programme budget (BY Trust Fund) expenditure, including programme support costs;
7. *Notes with concern* that a number of Parties have not paid their contributions to the core budget (BY Trust Fund) for 2011 and prior years;
8. *Urges* Parties that have still not paid their contributions to the core budget (BY Trust Fund) for 2011 and prior years; to do so without delay and requests the Executive Secretary to publish and regularly update information on the status of contributions to the Convention's Trust Funds (BY, BE, BZ and VB);
9. *Decides* that with regard to contributions due from 1 January 2005 onwards, Parties whose contributions are in arrears for two (2) or more years will not be eligible to become a member of the Bureau of the Conference of the Parties; this will only apply in the case of Parties that are not least developed countries or small island developing States;
10. *Authorizes* the Executive Secretary to enter into arrangements with any Party whose contributions are in arrears for two or more years to mutually agree on a "schedule of payments" for such a Party, to clear all outstanding arrears, within six years depending on the financial circumstances of the Party in arrears and pay future contributions by the due date, and report on the implementation of any such arrangement to the next meeting of the Bureau and to the Conference of the Parties;

\* Tables will be developed by COP.

11. *Authorizes* the Executive Secretary to transfer resources among the programmes between each of the main appropriation lines set out in table X\* up to an aggregate of 15 per cent of the total programme budget, provided that a further limitation of up to a maximum of 25 per cent of each such appropriation line shall apply;

12. *Invites* all Parties to the Convention to note that contributions to the core programme budget (BY) are due on 1 January of the year in which these contributions have been budgeted for, and to pay them promptly,

13. *Authorizes* the Executive Secretary to enter into commitments up to the level of the approved budget, drawing on available cash resources, including unspent balances, contributions from previous financial periods and miscellaneous income;

14. Agrees with the funding estimates for the:

(a) Special Voluntary Trust Fund (BE) for Additional Voluntary Contributions in Support of Approved Activities for the Biennium 2013-2014 specified by the Executive Secretary and included in table X\*;

(b) Special Voluntary Trust Fund (BZ) for Facilitating Participation of Developing Country Parties, in particular the Least Developed and the Small Island Developing States, as well as Parties with Economies in Transition, for the biennium 2013-2014, as specified by the Executive Secretary and included in table X\*,

and *urges* Parties to make contributions to those funds and to the VB Trust Fund for participation of indigenous and local communities in the activities of the Convention (see table X\*);

15. *Urges* all Parties and States not Parties to the Convention, as well as governmental, intergovernmental and non-governmental organizations and other sources, to contribute to the appropriate trust funds of the Convention;

16. *Approves* a Secretariat staffing table for the programme budget contained in table X\* \* and *authorizes* the Executive Secretary to review the terms of reference of posts in the Secretariat with a view to adjusting the staffing to meet the new challenges facing the Convention and to ensure the effective functioning of the Secretariat and to make the necessary staffing adjustments within the agreed budget;

17. *Authorizes* the Executive Secretary, in an effort to improve the efficiency of the Secretariat and to attract highly qualified staff to the Secretariat, to enter into direct administrative and contractual arrangements with Parties, Governments and organizations, in response to offers of human resources and other support to the Secretariat, as may be necessary for the effective discharge of the functions of the Secretariat, while ensuring the efficient use of available competencies, resources and services, and taking into account United Nations rules and regulations. Special attention should be given to possibilities of creating synergies with relevant existing work programmes or activities that are being implemented within the framework of other international organizations;

18. *Expresses its appreciation* to the Executive Director of the United Nations Environment Programme for the support provided to implement paragraph 33 of decision IX/34 related to the joint liaison arrangements between the Convention on Biological Diversity and the United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification at the United Nations Headquarters in New York, and *requests* the Executive Director to continue this arrangement;

19. *Invites* all Parties to the Convention to note that contributions to the core programme budget (BY) are due on 1 January of the year in which these contributions have been budgeted for, and to pay them promptly, and *urges* Parties in a position to do so, to pay by 1 December of the year 2012 for the calendar year 2013 and by 1 October 2013 for the calendar year 2014, the contributions set out in table X\* (scale of assessment) and in this regard requests Parties be notified of the amount of their contributions as early as possible in the year preceding the year in which the contributions are due;

---

\* Tables will be developed by COP.

20. *Decides* that a Party with an agreed arrangement in accordance with paragraph 10 above and that is fully respecting the provisions of that arrangement will not be subject to the provisions of paragraph 9 above;

21. *Reaffirms* the importance of full and active participation of the developing country Parties, in particular the least developed countries and small island developing States, as well as Parties with economies in transition, in the activities of the Conference of the Parties to the Convention and *requests* the Secretariat to remind Parties of the need to contribute to the Special Voluntary Trust Fund (BZ) at least six months prior to the ordinary meetings of the Conference of the Parties, reflecting on the financial need, and *urges* Parties in the position to do so to ensure that the contributions are paid at least three months before the Conference of the Parties meets;

22. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to prepare and submit a budget for the programme of work for the biennium 2015-2016 for the consideration of the Conference of the Parties at its twelfth meeting, and to provide three alternatives for the budget based on:

(a) Making an assessment of the required rate of growth for the programme budget (BY Trust Fund);

(b) Increasing the core programme budget (BY Trust Fund) from the 2013–2014 level by 10.0 per cent in nominal terms;

(c) Maintaining the staffing component of the core programme budget (BY Trust Fund) at the 2013–2014 level;

## 15. FINAL MATTERS

### 15.1. *Date and venue of the twelfth meeting of the Conference of the Parties*

#### *The Conference of the Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity*

1. *Welcomes* the generous offer of the Government of ----- to host the seventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to the Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety, the first meeting of the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to the Nagoya Protocol on Access to Genetic Resources and the Fair and Equitable Sharing of Benefits Arising from their utilization, and the twelfth meeting of the Conference of the Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity;

2. *Decides* that the twelfth meeting of the Conference of the Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity, as well as the seventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to the Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety and the first meeting of the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to the Nagoya Protocol on Access to Genetic Resources and the Fair and Equitable Sharing of Benefits Arising from their utilization, if it has entered into force, will be held in ----- in the .....quarter of 2014;

3. *Calls on* Parties to contribute to the Special Voluntary Trust Fund for Facilitating Participation of Parties in the Convention Process (BZ) and to the Special Voluntary Trust Fund for Facilitating Participation of Parties in the Protocol (BI) adequate resources in a timely manner to ensure the full participation of developing country Parties, in particular the least developed countries and small island developing States among them, as well as Parties with economies in transition;

4. *Invites* interested Parties to notify the Executive Secretary of their offers to host the thirteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties, as well the second meeting of the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to the Nagoya Protocol on Access to Genetic Resources and the Fair and Equitable Sharing of Benefits Arising from their utilization and the eighth meeting of the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to the Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety as soon as possible.

-----